

# **SPECIFICATION**

---

## **FACILITY BUILDING INTERIOR RENOVATION**

**CHATEH, ALBERTA  
PROJECT NO. 14-114-01-30**

**TENDER**

**Can-Tec Services Ltd.  
1948 MAIN STREET  
WINNIPEG, MANITOBA  
R2V 2B4  
TEL: 204-943-7222  
FAX: 204-947-5717**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Pages**

**Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

Section 00 01 10 - Table Of Contents .....4

**Division 01 - General Requirements**

Section 01 11 00 - Summary Of Work .....3  
Section 01 14 00 - Work Restrictions .....2  
Section 01 21 00 - Allowances.....1  
Section 01 22 00 – Unit Prices .....2  
Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings.....3  
Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedule - Bar (GANTT) Chart.....3  
Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures .....4  
Section 01 35 29.06 - Health And Safety Requirements .....3  
Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.....1  
Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control .....3  
Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities .....2  
Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities .....2  
Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers And Enclosures .....2  
Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements .....5  
Section 01 71 00 - Examination And Preparation.....2  
Section 01 73 00 - Execution .....2  
Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning .....3  
Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.....2  
Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.....8  
Section 01 78 40 - Maintenance Requirements .....3  
Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.....2  
Section 01 91 51 - Building Management Manual (bmm) .....4

**Division 02 - Existing Conditions**

Section 02 41 99 - Demolition For Minor Works.....2  
Section 02 81 01 – Hazardous Materials .....5

**Division 06 - Wood, Plastics and Composites**

Section 06 20 00 - FINISH CARPENTRY .....5  
Section 06 40 00 - ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK.....9  
Section 06 47 00 - PLASTIC LAMINATE FINISHING .....5

**Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection**

Section 07 84 00 - FIRE STOPPING.....5

Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants .....7  
Section 07 92 12 – SECURITY JOINT SEALANTS .....5

**Division 08 - Openings**

Section 08 31 00.01 - ACCESS DOORS - MECHANICAL .....2  
Section 08 34 74 - Metal Sound Control Door Assemblies.....6  
Sliding View Port Details.....1  
Section 08 70 05 - CABINET AND MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE .....5  
Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware .....8

**Division 09 - Finishes**

Section 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING .....4  
Section 09 66 23 – Seamless Epoxy Quartz Floor .....3  
Section 09 80 00 – ACOUSTIC TREATMENT .....4  
Section 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING.....13  
Section 09 96 59 - HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS .....3  
Section 09 96 60 – HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS – WOOD WALLS .....3

**Division 10 - Specialties**

Section 10 28 10 – Toilet and Bath Accessories .....4  
Section 10 44 16.19 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS .....2

**Division 21**

Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results For Mechanical .....3

**Division 22 - Plumbing**

Section 22 10 00 - Plumbing Piping .....15  
Section 22 42 01 - Plumbing Specialties.....3  
Section 22 42 02 - Plumbing Fixtures .....5

**Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC)**

Section 23 05 53 - Mechanical Identification .....4  
Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing .....12  
Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation.....5  
Section 23 31 00 - Duct Work.....6  
Section 23 33 00 - Duct Work Accessories .....4  
Section 23 34 16 – Centrifugal Fans .....4  
Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets And Inlets.....2

**Division 26 - ELECTRICAL**

Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results – For Electrical.....	8
Section 26 05 21 – Wire and Cables (0 – 1000V).....	3
Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports For Electrical Systems.....	2
Section 26 05 31 – Splitters, Junction, Pull Boxes and Cabinets .....	2
Section 26 05 32 – Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.....	2
Section 26 05 34 – Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.....	3
Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices .....	3
Section 26 28 20 – Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters – Class “A” .....	2
Section 26 50 00 – Lighting.....	2
Section 26 52 01 – Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting.....	2

**Appendix A – Millwork Drawings**

A1.00	Counter Detail Room 113
A1.01	Counter Detail Room 113
A1.01A	Counter Detail Room 113
A1.02	Bench Detail 113
A1.03	Room 111 Details

**Appendix B – Photos**

Photo 1	– Damage to wall in Room 113
Photo 2	– Typical existing floor grills
Photo 3	– Typical existing ceiling light, fire alarm cage and camera
Photo 4	– Typical detention fixture plumbing
Photo 5	– Typical detention fixture plumbing
Photo 6	– Existing fixture to be removed in room 113
Photo 7	– Damaged Exhaust Fan in attic
Photo 8	– Typical Exhaust fan Attic Termination
Photo 9	– Existing Plumbing Venting
Photo 10	– Existing Damaged Attic Door
Photo 11	– Typical Exhaust Fan
Photo 12	– Roof Termination
Photo 13	– Existing Attic Insulation
Photo 14	– Existing Attic Insulation
Photo 15	– Existing Electrical Box
Photo 16	– Existing Electrical Box

**Drawing List:**

A0.0 Title Page  
A1.0 Partial Main Floor Plan - Demolition  
A2.0 Partial Main Floor Plan – Notes and Details  
A2.1 Partial Main Floor Plan – Dimensioned  
A5.0 Interior Elevations  
A6.0 Partial Reflected Ceiling Plan

M1.0 Partial Main Floor Plan – Plumbing  
M1.1 Plumbing Details  
M2.0 Partial Main Floor Plan – HVAC

E1.0 Main Floor Demolition Plan  
E2.0 Main Floor Renovation Plan

**END OF TABLE**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Work of this Contract comprises the interior renovations of the Facility Building located in Chateh Alberta. The work will be done in a two phases. This work includes; labour, materials and shipping of materials, in accordance with the contract documents and as further described herein.

**1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- .1 Remove and replace toilets as shown
- .2 Remove and replace security grills as shown
- .3 Remove and replace lights as shown
- .4 Remove sacrificial layer on detention doors on viewport and make flush
- .5 Remove and replace existing shower fixture
- .6 Install new sound door as shown
- .7 Repair and upgrade room 111
- .8 Install new millwork as shown
- .9 Modify room 108 removing interior wall and refinishing all surfaces. Install new sound panels, microphone junction box, ventilation grills.

**1.3 PROJECT PHASING**

- .1 This project is to be done in Two Separate Phases. Phase 1 must be completed prior to the starting of phase 2.

**1.4 WORK SEQUENCE**

- .1 Building will remain occupied during the renovation.
- .2 Co-ordinate Progress Schedule with Departmental Representative and consultant.
- .3 Maintain fire access/control
- .4 The work will be done in phases one phase being completed and certified prior to the second phase being started.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF REMAINING FIXTURES AND CABINETS**

- .1 The contractor is to document photo the condition of the existing cabinetry and fixtures at takeover of the area of work and supply a digital copy to the consultant.
- .2 The contractor is responsible for the protection of all damage caused during the construction process and it will be the responsibility of the contractor to make good to the acceptance of the Project Manager and Consultant.

**1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- .1 Limit use of premises for storage, and for access to allow:

- .1 Owner Occupancy
- .2 Work by other Contractors
- .3 Public Usage
- .2 Keep clear products or equipment which may **interfere** with operation of Building or other contractors.
- .3 Assume responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this contract.
- .4 Co-ordinate use of premises under direction of Consultant and Departmental Representative.
- .5 Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations under this Contract as required.
- .6 Ensure safe practices and work area to prevent injury or damage to portions of existing work which remain.
- .7 Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as directed by Consultant.

**1.7 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Owner will occupy all other parts of the premises during entire construction period for execution of normal operations
- .2 Co-Operate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate owner usage.

**1.8 EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1 Notify Consultant and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission. Pay fees and obtain certificates and permits required.
- .2 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, give 48 hours notice for necessary interruption of mechanical or electrical service throughout course of work. Minimize duration of interruptions. Carry out work at times as directed by governing authorities with minimum disturbance to pedestrian, vehicular traffic and tenant operations.
- .3 Provide alternative routes for personnel and vehicular traffic (if required).
- .4 Establish location and extent of service lines in area of work before starting Work. Notify Consultant of findings.
- .5 Submit schedule to and obtain approval from Consultant and building operations for any shut-down or closure of active service or facility including power and communications services. Adhere to approved schedule and provide notice to affected parties.
- .6 Provide temporary services when directed by Consultant or as required to maintain critical building and tenant systems.
- .7 Provide adequate bridging over trenches which cross sidewalks or roads to permit normal traffic.
- .8 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Consultant and confirm findings in writing.

- .9 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When inactive services are encountered, inform consultant and owner prior to capping off in manner approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .10 Record locations on as-built drawings of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.
- .11 Construct barriers in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures

**1.9 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED**

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy each document as follows:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Reviewed Shop Drawings.
  - .5 List of Outstanding Shop Drawings.
  - .6 Change Orders.
  - .7 Other Modifications to Contract.
  - .8 Field Test Reports.
  - .9 Copy of Approved Work Schedule.
  - .10 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents.
  - .11 Other documents as specified.

**1.10 CODES AND STANDARDS**

- .1 Materials shall be new and work shall conform to the minimum applicable standards of the Canadian General Standards board, the Canadian Standards Association, The National Building Code of Canada 2010, and all applicable Territorial and Municipal codes, and all standards listed below. In the case of conflict or discrepancy the most stringent requirement shall apply.
- .2 Meet or exceed requirements of contract documents, specified standards, codes and referenced documents.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ACCESS AND EGRESS**

- .1        Design, construct and maintain temporary "access to" and "egress from" work areas, including stairs, runways, ramps or ladders, independent of finished surfaces and in accordance with relevant municipal, provincial and other regulations.

**1.2                USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES**

- .1        Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises. Make arrangements with Departmental Representative to facilitate work as stated.
- .2        Maintain existing services to building and provide for personnel and vehicle access.
- .3        Contractor to provide their own sanitary facilities (Port a Potty)
- .4        Contractor to supply own garbage facilities.
- .5        Where security is reduced by work provide temporary means to maintain security.
- .6        Closures: protect work temporarily until permanent enclosures are completed.

**1.3                ALTERATIONS, ADDITIONS OR REPAIRS TO EXISTING BUILDING**

- .1        Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to building operations occupants, public and normal use of premises. Arrange with Departmental Representative to facilitate execution of work.

**1.4                EXISTING SERVICES**

- .1        Notify, utility companies, Consultant, of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.
- .2        Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, give Departmental Representative 48 hours of notice for necessary interruption of mechanical or electrical service throughout course of work. Keep duration of interruptions minimum. Carry out interruptions after normal working hours of occupants, preferably on weekends.

**1.5                SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1        Submit schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
- .2        Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on site become familiar with and obey regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations.
- .3        Keep within limits of work and avenues of ingress and egress.

**1.6                SECURITY CLEARANCES**

- .1        Personnel employed on this project will be subject to security check. Obtain clearance, as instructed, for each individual who will required to enter the premises.

**1.7                BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT**

- .1        Comply with smoking restrictions. Smoking is not allowed on the property.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1                Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1                Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1    Project Supplementary Conditions

**1.2                CASH ALLOWANCES**

- .1    Include in Contract Price specified cash allowances.
- .2    Cash allowances, unless otherwise specified, cover net cost to Contractor of services, products, construction machinery and equipment, freight, handling, unloading, storage installation and other authorized expenses incurred in performing Work.
- .3    Contract Price, and not cash allowance, includes Contractor's overhead and profit in connection with such cash allowance.
- .4    Contract Price will be adjusted by written order to provide for excess or deficit to each cash allowance.
- .5    Where costs under a cash allowance exceed amount of allowance, Contractor will be compensated for excess incurred and substantiated plus allowance for overhead and profit as set out in Contract Documents.
- .6    Include progress payments on accounts of work authorized under cash allowances in Consultant's monthly certificate for payment.

**1.3                CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE**

- .1    Include in Contract Price contingency allowance of \$ 20,000.00.
- .2    Do not include in Contract Price, additional contingency allowances for products, installation, overhead or profit.Products

**1.4                NOT USED**

- .1    Not Used.

**Part 2            Execution**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1    Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unit Price is a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES**

- A. Unit Price No. 1 – Removal and Installation of Exhaust Fans and ductwork.
  - 1. Description:

- a. Remove existing exhaust fan and disconnect ductwork
  - b. Install new exhaust fan and new ductwork as shown on drawings. Equipment to be installed in existing locations and re-connected to roof ducts and electrical. New exhaust fan speed controls to be installed next to exhaust fan. (Typical exhaust fan is described in specifications)
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Exhaust Fan Removal and Replacement

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ON-SITE DOCUMENTS**

- .1      Contract Documents
- .2      Specifications
- .3      Addenda
- .4      Reviewed shop drawings
- .5      Change orders
- .6      Other modifications in contract
- .7      Field test reports
- .8      Copy of approved Work Schedule
- .9      Manufacturers installation and application instructions
- .10     Labour conditions and wage schedules
- .11     Project Record Documents (for as-built purposes)
- .12     Codes and Standards listed in 01 11 00

**1.2                ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1      Attend project meetings throughout the progress of the work at the call of Consultant.
- .2      Provide physical space and make arrangements for meetings.
- .3      Consultant will record the meeting minutes. Include significant proceedings and decisions. Identify actions by parties.
- .4      Consultant will reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three days after meetings and transmit to meeting participants, affected parties not in attendance, Project Manager, and Contractor.
- .5      Representative of Contractor, Subcontractor and suppliers attending meetings will be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of party each represents.

**1.3                PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- .1      After award of Contract, request a meeting of parties in contract to discuss and resolve administrative procedures and responsibilities. Meeting will be held at the location and time designated by the departmental representative

- .2 Departmental Representative, Engineer and Consultant, Contractor, major Subcontractors, will be in attendance. Others may be in attendance at the discretion of the departmental representative or the Contractor. Representatives of the local Building Manager may also be in attendance.
- .3 Establish time and location of meeting and notify parties concerned minimum 2 days before meeting.
- .4 Agenda to include:
  - .1 Appointment of official representative of participants in the Work.
  - .2 Schedule of Work: in accordance with Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
  - .3 Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips. Submit submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .4 Requirements for temporary facilities, site sign, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences in accordance with Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities.
  - .5 Delivery schedule of specified equipment.
  - .6 Site security in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
  - .7 Proposed changes, change orders, procedures, approvals required, mark-up percentages permitted, time extensions, overtime, administrative requirements.
  - .8 Owner provided products.
  - .9 Record drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
  - .10 Maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
  - .11 Take-over procedures, acceptance, warranties in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .12 Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures, photographs, hold backs.
  - .13 Appointment of inspection and testing agencies or firms.
  - .14 Insurances, transcript of policies.
- .5 Comply with Departmental Representative's allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for access, traffic and parking facilities.
- .6 During construction coordinate use of site and facilities through Departmental Representatives procedures for intra-project communications: submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination of drawings, recommendations, and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- .7 Comply with instruction of consultant for use of Temporary utilities and construction facilities.
- .8 Coordinate field engineering and layout work with consultant.

#### **1.4 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- .1 During course of Work at the discretion of the Consultant and Departmental Representative.

- .2 Representatives of the Contractor, major Subcontractors involved in the work and other as required and decided upon by the Departmental Representative or Contractor are to be in attendance. Contractor to notify all sub-contractors.
- .3 Consultant will notify contractor min 5 days prior to meetings
- .4 Consultant to record minutes of meetings and circulate to attending parties and affected parties not in attendance within 5 days after meeting.
- .5 Agenda to include the following:
  - .1 Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
  - .2 Review of Work progress since previous meeting.
  - .3 Field observations, problems, conflicts.
  - .4 Problems which impede construction schedule.
  - .5 Review of off-site fabrication delivery schedules.
  - .6 Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
  - .7 Revision to construction schedule.
  - .8 Progress schedule, during succeeding work period.
  - .9 Review submittal schedules: expedite as required.
  - .10 Maintenance of quality standards.
  - .11 Review proposed changes for affect on construction schedule and on completion date.
  - .12 Other business.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1 General**

**1.1 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Activity: element of Work performed during course of Project. Activity normally has expected duration, and expected cost and expected resource requirements. Activities can be subdivided into tasks.
- .2 Bar Chart (GANTT Chart): graphic display of schedule-related information. In typical bar chart, activities or other Project elements are listed down left side of chart, dates are shown across top, and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars. Generally Bar Chart should be derived from commercially available computerized project management system.
- .3 Baseline: original approved plan (for project, work package, or activity), plus or minus approved scope changes.
- .4 Construction Work Week: Monday to Friday, inclusive, will provide five day work week and define schedule calendar working days as part of Bar (GANTT) Chart submission.
- .5 Duration: number of work periods (not including holidays or other nonworking periods) required to complete activity or other project element. Usually expressed as workdays or workweeks.
- .6 Master Plan: summary-level schedule that identifies major activities and key milestones.
- .7 Milestone: significant event in project, usually completion of major deliverable.
- .8 Project Schedule: planned dates for performing activities and the planned dates for meeting milestones. Dynamic, detailed record of tasks or activities that must be accomplished to satisfy Project objectives. Monitoring and control process involves using Project Schedule in executing and controlling activities and is used as basis for decision making throughout project life cycle.
- .9 Project Planning, Monitoring and Control System: overall system operated by Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant to enable monitoring of project work in relation to established milestones.

**1.2 REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Ensure Master Plan and Detail Schedules are practical and remain within specified Contract duration.
- .2 Plan to complete Work in accordance with prescribed milestones and time frame.
- .3 Limit activity durations to maximum of approximately 10 working days, to allow for progress reporting.
- .4 Ensure that it is understood that Award of Contract or time of beginning, rate of progress, Interim Certificate and Final Certificate as defined times of completion are of essence of this contract.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit to Departmental Representative and Consultant 10 within working days of Award of Contract Bar (GANTT) Chart as Master Plan for planning, monitoring and reporting of project progress.
- .3 Submit Project Schedule to Departmental Representative and Consultant within 5 working days of receipt of acceptance of Master Plan.

**1.4 PROJECT MILESTONES**

- .1 Project milestones form interim targets for Project Schedule.
  - .1 As per the main contract documents

**1.5 MASTER PLAN**

- .1 Structure schedule to allow orderly planning, organizing and execution of Work as Bar Chart (GANTT).
- .2 Departmental Representative or Consultant will review and return revised schedules within 5 working days.
- .3 Revise impractical schedule and resubmit within 5 working days.
- .4 Accepted revised schedule will become Master Plan and be used as baseline for updates.

**1.6 PROJECT SCHEDULE**

- .1 Develop detailed Project Schedule derived from Master Plan.
- .2 Ensure detailed Project Schedule includes as minimum milestone and activity types as follows:
  - .1 Award.
  - .2 Shop Drawings, Samples.
  - .3 Permits.
  - .4 Mobilization.
  - .5 Excavation.
  - .6 Siding and Roofing.
  - .7 Interior Architecture (Walls, Floors and Ceiling).
  - .8 Plumbing.
  - .9 Lighting.
  - .10 Electrical.
  - .11 Piping.
  - .12 Controls.
  - .13 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.
  - .14 Millwork.
  - .15 Fire Systems.

- .16 Testing and Commissioning.
- .17 Supplied equipment long delivery items.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTING**

- .1 Update Project Schedule on bi-weekly basis reflecting activity changes and completions, as well as activities in progress.
- .2 Include as part of Project Schedule, narrative report identifying Work status to date, comparing current progress to baseline, presenting current forecasts, defining problem areas, anticipated delays and impact with possible mitigation.

**1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- .1 Discuss Project Schedule at regular site meetings, identify activities that are behind schedule and provide measures to regain slippage. Activities considered behind schedule are those with projected start or completion dates later than current approved dates shown on baseline schedule.
- .2 Weather related delays with their remedial measures will be discussed and negotiated.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1        ADMINISTRATIVE**

- .1        Submit to Consultant submittals listed for review. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2        Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3        Present shop drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in imperial units.
- .4        Where items or information is not produced in imperial units converted values are acceptable.
- .5        Review submittals prior to submission to Consultant. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined and considered rejected.
- .6        Notify Consultant, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .7        Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are co-ordinated.
- .8        Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Engineer's, Consultant's review of submittals.
- .9        Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Consultant review.
- .10        Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

**1.2        SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2        Submit shop drawings bearing stamp and signature of qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Alberta, Canada.
- .3        Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .4        Allow 14 days for Consultant's review of each submission.
- .5        Adjustments made on shop drawings by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.

- .6 Make changes in shop drawings as Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .7 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, containing:
  - .1 Date.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Contractor's name and address.
  - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
  - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .8 Submissions include:
  - .1 Date and revision dates.
  - .2 Project title and number.
  - .3 Name and address of:
    - .1 Subcontractor.
    - .2 Supplier.
    - .3 Manufacturer.
  - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
    - .1 Fabrication.
    - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
    - .3 Setting or erection details.
    - .4 Capacities.
    - .5 Performance characteristics.
    - .6 Standards.
    - .7 Operating weight.
    - .8 Wiring diagrams.
    - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
    - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .9 After Property Manager's, Engineer's, Consultant's review, distribute copies.
- .10 Submit electronic copy of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as Consultant and Engineer may reasonably request.
- .11 Submit electronic copies of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .12 Submit electronic copies of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant and Engineer.
  - .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that material, product or system identical to material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.

- .2 Testing must have been within 3 years of date of contract award for project.
- .13 Submit electronic copies of certificates for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant and Engineer
  - .1 Statements printed on manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements.
  - .2 Certificates must be dated after award of project contract complete with project name.
- .14 Submit electronic and 6 copies of manufacturers instructions for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant and Engineer.
  - .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.
- .15 Submit 6 copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant and Engineer.
  - .1 Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.
- .16 Submit 2 copies of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Consultant and Engineer
- .17 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .18 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .19 If upon review by Consultant and Engineer, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .20 The review of shop drawings by and Consultant is for sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general concept.
  - .1 This review shall not mean that Consultant approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
  - .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

### 1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit for review samples in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to Consultants business address.

- .3 Notify Consultant in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

**1.4 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 2 Execution**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
- .2        Province of Alberta
  - .1        The Workers Compensation Act RSM 1987 - Updated 2013.

**1.2                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
  - .1        Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
  - .2        Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation found in work plan.
- .3        Submit 2 copies of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to authority having jurisdiction, and Consultant.
- .4        Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5        Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6        Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 47 15 - Sustainable Requirements: Construction and Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials.
- .7        Consultant will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 5 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Consultant within 5 days after receipt of comments from Consultant.
- .8        Consultant's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .9        Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Consultant.
- .10      On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.

**1.3                FILING OF NOTICE**

- .1        Contractor shall agree to install proper site separation and identification in order to maintain time and space at all times throughout life of project.



**1.4 SAFETY ASSESSMENT**

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

**1.5 MEETINGS**

- .1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Consultant prior to commencement of Work.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Do Work in accordance with Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.

**1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Consultant may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

**1.8 RESPONSIBILITY**

- .1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

**1.9 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with The Workers Compensation Act, Workplace Safety Regulation, Alberta.
- .2 Comply with Canada Labour Code, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.

**1.10 UNFORSEEN HAZARDS**

- .1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, advise Safety Officer and follow procedures in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Consultant verbally and in writing.

**1.11 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Consultant.

**1.12 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE**

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Consultant.

- .2 Provide Consultant with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Consultant may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

**1.13 WORK STOPPAGE**

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES AND CODES**

- .1        Perform Work in accordance with National Building Code of Canada (NBC) including amendments up to tender closing date and other codes of provincial or local application provided that in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2        Meet or exceed requirements of:
  - .1        Contract documents.
  - .2        Specified standards, codes and referenced documents.

**1.2                HAZARDOUS MATERIAL DISCOVERY**

- .1        Asbestos: demolition of spray or trowel-applied asbestos is hazardous to health. Stop work immediately when material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos is encountered during demolition work. Notify consultant and Project Manager.
- .2        PCB: Polychlorinated Biphenyl: stop work immediately when material resembling Polychlorinated Biphenyl is encountered during demolition work. Notify Consultant and Project Manager.
- .3        Mould: stop work immediately when material resembling mould is encountered during demolition work. Notify Consultant and Project Manager.

**1.3                BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT**

- .1        No smoking permitted.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                INSPECTION**

- .1     Allow Consultant access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .2     Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections or approvals by Consultant, instructions, or law of Place of Work.
- .3     If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .4     Consultant will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay cost of examination and correction.

**1.2                INDEPENDENT INSPECTION AGENCIES**

- .1     Independent Inspection/Testing Agencies will be engaged by consultant for purpose of inspecting and/or testing portions of Work.
- .2     Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .3     Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .4     If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and/or testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Property Manager or Consultant at no cost to Property Manager or Consultant. Pay costs for retesting and reinspection.

**1.3                ACCESS TO WORK**

- .1     Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2     Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

**1.4                PROCEDURES**

- .1     Notify appropriate agency and Consultant in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2     Submit samples and/or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.

- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

**1.5 REJECTED WORK**

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Consultant as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If in opinion of Consultant it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Owner will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Consultant.

**1.6 REPORTS**

- .1 Submit electronic copies of inspection and test reports to Consultant.
- .2 Provide copies to subcontractor of work being inspected or tested.

**1.7 MOCK-UPS**

- .1 Prepare mock-ups for Work specifically requested in specifications. Include for Work of Sections required to provide mock-ups.
- .2 Construct in locations acceptable to Consultant.
- .3 Prepare mock-ups for Consultant's review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .4 Failure to prepare mock-ups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .5 Specification section identifies whether mock-up may remain as part of Work or if it is to be removed and when.

**1.8 MILL TESTS**

- .1 Submit mill test certificates as requested.

**1.9 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1            Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUBMITTALS**

- .1     Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.2                INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1     Provide temporary utilities controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2     Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.3                WATER SUPPLY**

- .1     Water is available for use by the contractor provided by the Building Owner. **It should be noted that the water in the detachment is not potable.**

**1.4                TEMPORARY HEATING AND VENTILATION**

- .1     Provide temporary heating as required during construction period, including attendance, maintenance and fuel.
- .2     Construction heaters used inside building must be vented to outside or be non-flameless type. Solid fuel salamanders are not permitted.
- .3     Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
  - .1     Facilitate progress of Work.
  - .2     Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.
  - .3     Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
  - .4     Provide ambient temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
  - .5     Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for safe working environment.
- .4     Maintain temperatures of minimum 21 degrees C in areas where construction is in progress.
- .5     Ventilating:
  - .1     Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.
  - .2     Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into atmosphere of occupied areas.
  - .3     Dispose of exhaust materials in manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
  - .4     Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
  - .5     Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.

- .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.
- .6 Permanent heating system of building, to be used when available. Be responsible for damage to heating system if use is permitted.
- .7 On completion of Work for which permanent heating system is used, replace filters, clean furnaces and power vacuum all ductwork inform Consultant of completion.
- .8 Ensure Date of Substantial Performance and Warranties for heating system do not commence until entire system is in as near original condition as possible and is certified by Consultant.
- .9 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
  - .1 Conform with applicable codes and standards.
  - .2 Enforce safe practices.
  - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
  - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
  - .5 Vent direct-fired combustion units to outside.
- .10 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

**1.5 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHT**

- .1 Power is available for use by the contractor provided by the Building Owner.
- .2 Electrical power and lighting systems installed under this Contract may be used for construction requirements only with prior approval of consultant provided that guarantees are not affected. Make good damage to electrical system caused by use under this Contract. Replace lamps which have been used for more than 3 months.

**1.6 TEMPORARY COMMUNICATION FACILITIES**

- .1 Contractor to furnish own Temporary phone, Fax and e-mail.

**1.7 FIRE PROTECTION**

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment during performance of Work required by insurance companies having jurisdiction and governing codes, regulations and bylaws.
- .2 Burning rubbish and construction waste materials is not permitted on site.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.189-00, Exterior Alkyd Primer for Wood.
  - .2 CGSB 1.59-97, Alkyd Exterior Gloss Enamel.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA-A23.1/A23.2-04, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CSA-0121-M1978(R2003), Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .3 CAN/CSA-S269.2-M1987(R2003), Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes.
  - .4 CAN/CSA-Z321-96(R2001), Signs and Symbols for the Occupational Environment.
- .3 Public Works Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions (SACC)-ID: R0202D, Title: General Conditions 'C', In Effect as of: May 14, 2004.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.3 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1 Prepare site plan indicating proposed location and dimensions of area to be fenced and used by contractor, number of trailers used, avenues of ingress/egress to fenced area and details of fence installation
- .2 Indicate use of supplemental or other staging area.
- .3 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .4 Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.4 GARBAGE REMOVAL**

- .1 Contractor is to provide their own dumpster for all construction waste

**1.5 SITE STORAGE/LOADING**

- .1 Confine work and operations of employees by Contract Documents. Do not unreasonably encumber premises with products.
- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with weight or force that will endanger Work.

**1.6 CONSTRUCTION PARKING**

- .1 Parking will be permitted on site provided it does not disrupt performance of Work or impede the operation of the facility building. Parking locations to be defined at start of project.

.2 Adequate parking must be maintained for public and building occupant access. This area is already defined and is not to be used for contractor parking.

.3 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.

**1.7 EQUIPMENT, TOOL AND MATERIALS STORAGE**

.1 Provide and maintain, in clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.

.2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in manner to cause least interference with work activities.

**1.8 SANITARY FACILITIES**

.1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances. **Building washrooms will not be available for use by construction forces.**

.2 Post notices and take precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.

**1.9 CLEAN-UP**

.1 Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material from work site daily.

.2 Remove materials resulting from demolition as soon as possible from site.

.3 Stack stored new or salvaged material not in construction facilities.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1        CGSB 1.59-97, Alkyd Exterior Gloss Enamel.
  - .2        CAN/CGSB 1.189-00, Exterior Alkyd Primer for Wood.
- .2        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA-O121-M1978(R2003), Douglas Fir Plywood.
- .3        Public Works Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions (SACC)-ID: R0202D, Title: General Conditions 'C', In Effect as Of: May 14, 2004.

**1.2                INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL**

- .1        Provide temporary controls in order to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2        Remove from site all such work after use.

**1.3                DUST TIGHT SCREENS**

- .1        Provide dust tight screens or insulated partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.
- .2        Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.

**1.4                ACCESS TO SITE**

- .1        Provide and maintain access roads, sidewalk crossings, ramps and construction runways as may be required for access to Work.

**1.5                FIRE ROUTES**

- .1        Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles

**1.6                PROTECTION OF BUILDING FINISHES**

- .1        Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2        Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3        Confirm with property manager and detachment commander locations and installation schedule 3 days prior to installation.
- .4        Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

.1                Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

.1                Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards.
- .2        Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .3        If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Project Manager and/or Consultant reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .4        Cost for such testing will be born by Departmental Representative in event of conformance with Contract Documents or by Contractor in event of non-conformance.

**1.2                QUALITY**

- .1        Products, materials, equipment and articles incorporated in Work shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2        Procurement policy is to acquire, in cost effective manner, items containing highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining satisfactory levels of competition. Make reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in execution of work.
- .3        Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .4        Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Project Manager based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .5        Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .6        Permanent labels, trademarks and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

**1.3                AVAILABILITY**

- .1        Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.

- .2 In event of failure to notify Consultant at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

#### **1.4 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials, lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .9 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Consultants satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over name plates.

#### **1.5 TRANSPORTATION**

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Project Manager will establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Consultant to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

**1.7 QUALITY OF WORK**

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Consultant reserves the right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with the Consultant, whose decision is final.

**1.8 CO-ORDINATION**

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.

**1.9 CONCEALMENT**

- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation inform Consultant if there is interference. Install as directed by Consultant.

**1.10 REMEDIAL WORK**

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required.
- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

**1.11 LOCATION OF FIXTURES**

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Engineer of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

**1.12 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.

- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

**1.13 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

**1.14 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS**

- .1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Engineer.

**1.15 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum of disturbance to Work, and/or building occupants.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.



**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Identification of existing survey control points and property limits.

**1.2                LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES**

- .1        Location of equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated or specified are to be considered as approximate.
- .2        Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance.
- .3        Inform Consultant of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.
- .4        Submit field drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment when required by Consultant.

**1.3                RECORDS**

- .1        Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- .2        On completion of foundations and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles and elevations of Work.
- .3        Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        On request of Departmental Representative or Consultant, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                NOT USED**

- .1        Not Used.

---

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - .1        Structural integrity of elements of project.
  - .2        Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
  - .3        Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of operational elements. Note: Fire panel will alarm when hot cutting is done. Owner and building tenants requires notice when shutting down fire alarm system to do work. When alarm is off, contractor will provide fire watch.
  - .4        Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - .5        Work of Owner or separate contractor.
- .3        Include in request:
  - .1        Identification of project.
  - .2        Location and description of affected Work.
  - .3        Statement on necessity for cutting or alteration.
  - .4        Description of proposed Work, and products to be used.
  - .5        Alternatives to cutting and patching.
  - .6        Effect on Work of Owner or separate contractor.
  - .7        Written permission of affected separate contractor.
  - .8        Date and time work will be executed.

**1.2                MATERIALS**

- .1        Required for original installation.
- .2        Change in Materials: Submit request for substitution in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**1.3                PREPARATION**

- .1        Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2        After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3        Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4        Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5        Provide protection from elements for areas which are to be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

**1.4                EXECUTION**

- .1        Execute cutting, fitting, and patching including excavation and fill, to complete Work.

- .2 Fit several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .3 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .4 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .5 Provide openings in non-structural elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.
- .6 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .7 Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .8 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .9 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .10 Fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .11 At penetration of fire rated wall, ceiling or floor construction, completely seal voids with firestopping material in accordance with Section 07 8400 – Firestopping, full thickness of the construction element
- .12 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection. Refinish assemblies by refinishing entire unit.
- .13 Conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floor, wall and ceiling construction of finished areas except where indicated otherwise.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 PROJECT CLEANLINESS**

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, including that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .2 Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Consultant.
- .3 Clear snow and ice from access to building, bank/pile snow in designated areas only.
- .4 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .5 Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .6 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .7 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .8 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .9 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .10 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

**1.2 FINAL CLEANING**

- .1 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3 Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment.
- .4 Remove waste products and debris including that caused by Owner or other Contractors.
- .5 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Consultant. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Consultant.

- .6 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .7 Clean and polish glass, mirrors, hardware, wall tile, stainless steel, chrome, porcelain enamel, baked enamel, plastic laminate, and mechanical and electrical fixtures. Replace broken, scratched or disfigured glass.
- .8 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, and floors.
- .9 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces.
- .10 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres and screens.
- .11 Wax, seal, shampoo or prepare floor finishes, as recommended by manufacturer.
- .12 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .13 Broom clean and wash exterior walks, steps and surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- .14 Remove dirt and other disfiguration from exterior surfaces.
- .15 Clean and sweep roofs, gutters, areaways, and sunken wells.
- .16 Sweep and wash clean paved areas.
- .17 Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
- .18 Clean roofs, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- .19 Remove debris and surplus materials from crawl areas and other accessible concealed spaces.

**1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Dispose of waste at municipal dump. Pay any fees required to local authorities.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                INSPECTION AND DECLARATION**

- .1 Contractor's Inspection: Contractor and Subcontractors: conduct inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
  - .1 Notify Consultant in writing of satisfactory completion of Contractor's Inspection and that corrections have been made.
  - .2 Request Inspection.
- .2 Consultant and Contractor will perform inspection of Work to identify obvious defects or deficiencies. Contractor to correct Work accordingly.
- .3 Completion: submit written certificate that following have been performed:
  - .1 Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - .2 Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.
  - .3 Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced and are fully operational.
  - .4 Certificates required by Fire Commissioner, Utility companies, RCMP Fire marshal, Programs-Fire Protection, Engineering Services and Local Authorities have been submitted.
  - .5 Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
  - .6 Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
- .4 Final Inspection: when items noted above are completed, request final inspection of Work by Consultant and Contractor. If Work is deemed incomplete by Consultant, complete outstanding items and request reinspection.

**1.2                CLEANING**

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site in accordance with local authorities.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                Not Used**

.1                Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Prepare instructions and data using personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- .3        Copy will be returned after final inspection, with Consultant comments.
- .4        Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
- .5        Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Consultant, four final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in English.
- .6        Ensure spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .7        Furnish evidence, if requested, for type, source and quality of products provided.
- .8        Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Replace products at own expense.
- .9        Pay costs of transportation.
- .10      Supply one electronic and 5 copies of equipment manuals for all new items installed under this project

**1.2                FORMAT**

- .1        Organize data as instructional manual.
- .2        Binders: vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, loose leaf 219 x 279 mm with spine and face pockets.
- .3        When multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings. Identify contents of each binder on spine.
- .4        Cover: identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .5        Arrange content by systems, under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .6        Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .7        Text: manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.

- .8 Drawings: provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- .9 Provide scaled CAD files in dwg format on CD.

### **1.3 CONTENTS - EACH VOLUME**

- .1 Table of Contents: provide title of project;
  - .1 Date of submission; names.
  - .2 Addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant and Contractor with name of responsible parties.
  - .3 Schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of volume.
- .2 For each product or system:
  - .1 List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- .3 Product Data: mark each sheet to identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- .4 Drawings: supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams.
- .5 Typewritten Text: as required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .6 Training: refer to Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

### **1.4 AS-BUILTS AND SAMPLES**

- .1 Maintain, at site for Consultant one record copy of:
  - .1 Contract Drawings.
  - .2 Specifications.
  - .3 Addenda.
  - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
  - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - .6 Field test records.
  - .7 Inspection certificates.
  - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store record documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label record documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

- .4 Maintain record documents in clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- .5 All copies of the documents must be turned over to consultant, **NO** copies may be maintained by the General Contractor or Trades.

## **1.5 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

**1.6 MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations. Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-Protection and Weather-Exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

**1.7 SPARE PARTS**

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

**1.8 SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated faction and equipment.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listing in Maintenance Manual

**1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

**1.10 SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

**1.11 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.

**1.12 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- .1 Develop warranty management plan to contain information relevant to Warranties.
- .2 Submit warranty management plan, 30 days before planned pre-warranty conference, to Property Manager and Consultant for approval.
- .3 Warranty management plan to include required actions and documents to assure that Property Manager receives warranties to which it is entitled.
- .4 Provide plan in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to make it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel.
- .5 Submit, warranty information made available during construction phase, to Property Manager for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate.
- .6 Assemble approved information in binder and submit upon acceptance of work. Organize binder as follows:
  - .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
  - .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
  - .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of applicable item of work.
  - .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

- .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
- .6 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- .7 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .8 Include information contained in warranty management plan as follows:
  - .1 Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
  - .2 Listing and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps.
  - .3 Provide list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
    - .1 Name of item.
    - .2 Model and serial numbers.
    - .3 Location where installed.
    - .4 Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
    - .5 Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
    - .6 Warranties and terms of warranty: include one-year overall warranty of construction. Indicate items that have extended warranties and show separate warranty expiration dates.
    - .7 Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
    - .8 Starting point and duration of warranty period.
    - .9 Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue warranty in force.
    - .10 Cross-Reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
    - .11 Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
    - .12 Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
  - .4 Contractor's plans for attendance at 10 month post-construction warranty inspections.
  - .5 Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by extended warranties.
  - .6 Post copies of instructions near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- .9 Respond in a timely manner to oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work.
- .10 Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the property manager to proceed with action against Contractor.



**1.13 PRE-WARRANTY CONFERENCE**

- .1 Meet with Consultant, to develop understanding of requirements of this section. Schedule meeting prior to contract completion, and at time designated by Consultant.
- .2 Consultant will establish communication procedures for:
  - .1 Notification of construction warranty defects.
  - .2 Determine priorities for type of defect.
  - .3 Determine reasonable time for response.
- .3 Provide name, telephone number and address of licensed and bonded company that is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action.
- .4 Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

**1.14 WARRANTY TAGS**

- .1 Tag, at time of installation, each warranted item. Provide durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by Property Manager or Consultant.
- .2 Attach tags with copper wire and spray with waterproof silicone coating.
- .3 Leave date of acceptance until project is accepted for occupancy.
- .4 Indicate following information on tag:
  - .1 Type of product/material.
  - .2 Model number.
  - .3 Serial number.
  - .4 Contract number.
  - .5 Warranty period.
  - .6 Inspector's signature.
  - .7 Construction Contractor.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    Equipment and systems.
- .2    Materials and finishes.
- .3    Spare parts.
- .4    Maintenance manuals.
- .5    Special tools.
- .6    Storage, handling and protection.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1    Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2    Section 014500 - Quality Control.

**1.3                EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1    Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2    Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3    Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4    Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5    Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6    Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7    Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8    Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9    Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports.
- .15 Additional requirements: As specified in individual specification sections.

**1.4 MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations. Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Building Envelope: include copies of drawings of building envelope components, illustrating the interface with similar or dissimilar items to provide an effective air, vapour and thermal barrier between indoor and outdoor environments. Include an outline of requirements for regular inspections and for regular maintenance to ensure that on-going performance of the building envelope will meet the initial building envelope criteria.
- .5 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

**1.5 SPARE PARTS**

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

**1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

**1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
- .4 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

**1.8 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Consultant.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                DESCRIPTION**

- .1     Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of final inspection.
- .2     Owner will provide list of personnel to receive instructions, and will co-ordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.

**1.2                QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1     When specified in individual Sections require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems, instruct Owner's personnel, and provide written report that demonstration and instructions have been completed.

**1.3                SUBMITTALS**

- .1     Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2     Submit schedule of time and date for demonstration of each item of equipment and each system two weeks prior to designated dates, for Consultant approval.
- .3     Submit reports within one week after completion of demonstration, that demonstration and instructions have been satisfactorily completed.
- .4     Give time and date of each demonstration, with list of persons present.

**1.4                CONDITIONS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS**

- .1     Provide copies of completed operation and maintenance manuals for use in demonstrations and instructions.

**1.5                PREPARATION**

- .1     Verify that conditions for demonstration and instructions comply with requirements.
- .2     Verify that designated personnel are present.

**1.6                DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1     Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, and maintenance of each item of equipment at agreed upon times, at the designated location.
- .2     Instruct personnel in phases of operation and maintenance using operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction.
- .3     Review contents of manual in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance.

- .4 Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

.1 Section Includes:

.1 This section is limited to portions of the Building Management Manual (BMM) provided to Departmental Representative by Contractor.

.2 Acronyms:

.1 BMM - Building Management Manual.

.2 HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning.

.3 PI - Product Information.

.4 PV - Performance Verification.

.5 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

.6 WHMIS - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System.

**1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

.1 Standard letter size paper 216 mm x 279mm.

.2 Binders: vinyl hard covered, 3" "D" ring,(not "O" ring) loose leaf sized, with spine pocket. Identify contents of each binder on spine

.3 Methodology used to facilitate updating.

.4 Drawings, diagrams and schematics to be professionally developed.

.5 Electronic copy of data to be in a format accepted and approved by Property Manager (PDF).

**1.3 APPROVALS**

.1 Prior to commencement, co-ordinate requirements for preparation, submission and approval with Property Manager.

**1.4 GENERAL INFORMATION**

.1 Provide Consultant the following for insertion into appropriate Part and Section of BMM:

.1 Complete list of names, addresses, telephone and fax numbers of contractor, sub-contractors that participated in delivery of project - as indicated in Section 1.2 of BMM.

.2 Summary of architectural, structural, fire protection, mechanical and electrical systems installed and commissioned - as indicated in Section 1.4 of BMM.

.1 Including sequence of operation as finalized after commissioning is complete as indicated in Section 2.0 of BMM.

.3 Description of building operation under conditions of heightened security and emergencies as indicated in Section 2.0 of BMM.



- .4 System, equipment and components Maintenance Management System (MMS) identification - Section 2.1 of BMM..
- .5 Information on operation and maintenance of architectural systems and equipment installed and commissioned - Section 2.0 of BMM.
- .6 Information on operation and maintenance of fire protection and life safety systems and equipment installed and commissioned - Section 2.0 of BMM.
- .7 Information on operation and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment installed and commissioned - Section 2.0 of BMM.
- .8 Operating and maintenance manual - Section 3.2 of BMM.
- .9 Final commissioning plan as actually implemented.
- .10 Completed commissioning checklists.
- .11 Commissioning test procedures employed.
- .12 Completed Product Information (PI) and Performance Verification (PV) report forms, approved and accepted by Property Manager.
- .13 Commissioning reports.

#### **1.5 CONTENTS OF OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL**

- .1 For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Consultant to review and approve format and organization within 2 weeks of award of contract.
- .3 Include original manufactures brochures and written information on products and equipment installed on this project.
- .4 Record and organize for easy access and retrieval of information contained in BMM.
- .5 Include completed PI report forms, data and information from other sources as required.
- .6 Inventory directory relating to information on installed systems, equipment and components.
- .7 Approved project shop-drawings, product and maintenance data.
- .8 Manufacturer's data and recommendations relating: manufacturing process, installation, commissioning, start-up, O&M, shutdown and training materials.
- .9 Inventory and location of spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
- .10 Warranty information.
- .11 Inspection certificates with expiration dates, which require on-going re-certification inspections.
- .12 Maintenance program supporting information including:
  - .1 Recommended maintenance procedures and schedule.
  - .2 Information to removal and replacement of equipment including, required equipment, points of lift and means of entry and egress.

**1.6 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION FOR INSERTION INTO SUPPORTING APPENDICES**

- .1 Provide RCMP supporting documentation relating to installed equipment and system, including:
  - .1 General:
    - .1 Finalized commissioning plan.
    - .2 WHMIS information manual.
    - .3 Approved "as-built" drawings and specifications.
    - .4 Procedures used during commissioning.
    - .5 Cross-Reference to specification sections.
  - .2 Architectural and structural:
    - .1 Inspection certificates, construction permits.
  - .3 Fire prevention, suppression and protection:
    - .1 Test reports.
    - .2 Smoke test reports.
    - .3 PV reports.
  - .4 Mechanical:
    - .1 Installation permits, inspection certificates.
    - .2 Piping pressure test certificates.
    - .3 Ducting leakage test reports.
    - .4 TAB and PV reports.
    - .5 Copies of posted instructions.
  - .5 Electrical:
    - .1 Installation permits, inspection certificates.
    - .2 TAB and PV reports.
    - .3 Electrical work log book.
    - .4 Charts and schedules.
    - .5 Locations of cables and components.
    - .6 Copies of posted instructions.

**1.7 LANGUAGE**

- .1 English.

**1.8 IDENTIFICATION OF FACILITY**

- .1 When submitting information to Departmental Representative for incorporation into BMM, use following system for identification of documentation:
  - .1 To be supplied to successful contractor.

**1.9 USE OF CURRENT TECHNOLOGY**

- .1 Use current technology for production of documentation. Emphasis on ease of accessibility at all times, maintain in up-to-date state, compatibility with user's requirements.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1        General**

**1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA S350-M1980(R1998), Code of Practice for Safety in Demolition of Structures.

**1.2            SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Sections 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures 01 00 10 - General Instructions.

**1.3            SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1        Should material resembling spray or trowel-applied asbestos or other designated substance listed as hazardous be encountered, stop work, take preventative measures, and notify Consultant immediately.
  - .1        Do not proceed until written instructions have been received from Consultant.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1            NOT USED**

- .1        Not used.

**Part 3        Execution**

**3.1            PREPARATION**

- .1        Inspect site with Consultant and verify extent and location of items designated for removal, disposal, alternative disposal, recycling, salvage and items to remain.
- .2        Locate and protect utilities. Preserve active utilities traversing site in operating condition.
- .3        Notify and obtain approval of utility companies before starting demolition.

**3.2            PROTECTION**

- .1        Prevent movement, settlement, or damage to adjacent structures, utilities, and landscaping features and parts of building to remain in place. Provide bracing and shoring required.
- .2        Keep noise, dust, and inconvenience to occupants to minimum.
- .3        Protect building systems, services and equipment.
- .4        Provide temporary dust screens, covers, railings, supports and other protection as required.

**3.3 SALVAGE**

- .1 Refer to demolition drawings and specifications for items to be salvaged for reuse.
- .2 Items to be stored in weather tight enclosure to ensure that no damaged is caused prior to re-installation

**3.4 SITE REMOVALS**

- .1 Remove items as indicated.

**3.5 DEMOLITION**

- .1 Remove parts of existing building to permit new construction.
- .2 Trim edges of partially demolished building elements to tolerances as defined by Consultant to suit future use.

**3.6 DISPOSAL**

- .1 Dispose of removed materials, except where specified otherwise, in accordance with authority having jurisdiction.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 Dangerous Goods: product, substance, or organism specifically listed or meets hazard criteria established in Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.
  - .2 Hazardous Material: product, substance, or organism used for its original purpose; and is either dangerous goods or material that will cause adverse impact to environment or adversely affect health of persons, animals, or plant life when released into the environment.
  - .3 Hazardous Waste: hazardous material no longer used for its original purpose and that is intended for recycling, treatment or disposal.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act,1999 (CEPA 1999)
    - .1 Export and Import of Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Recyclable Material Regulations (SOR/2005-149).
  - .2 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
    - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDG Act) 1992, (c. 34).
    - .2 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (T-19.01-SOR/2001-286).
  - .3 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
    - .1 GS-11-2008, 2nd Edition, Paints and Coatings.
    - .2 GS-36-00, Commercial Adhesives.
  - .4 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
    - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  - .5 National Research Council Canada Institute for Research in Construction (NRC-IRC)
    - .1 National Fire Code of Canada-2005.
- .3 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2007, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Construction Waste Management:
    - .1 Submit project Waste Management Plan Waste Reduction Workplan highlighting recycling and salvage requirements.

- .2 Submit calculations on end-of-project recycling rates, salvage rates, and landfill rates demonstrating that 50 75 % of construction wastes were recycled or salvaged
- .2 Low-Emitting Materials: submit listing of adhesives and sealants paints and coatings used in building, comply with VOC and chemical component limits or restrictions requirements.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Transport hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, and applicable provincial regulations.
  - .1 When exporting hazardous waste to another country, ensure compliance with Export and Import of Hazardous Waste and Hazardous Recyclable Materials Regulations.
- .4 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Co-ordinate storage of hazardous materials Consultant and abide by internal requirements for labelling and storage of materials and wastes.
  - .2 Store and handle hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with applicable federal and provincial laws, regulations, codes, and guidelines.
  - .3 Store and handle flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
  - .4 Keep no more than 45 litres of flammable and combustible liquids such as gasoline, kerosene and naphtha for ready use.
    - .1 Store flammable and combustible liquids in approved safety cans bearing the Underwriters' Laboratory of Canada or Factory Mutual seal of approval.
    - .2 Storage of quantities of flammable and combustible liquids exceeding 45 litres for work purposes requires the written approval of the Consultant.
  - .5 Transfer of flammable and combustible liquids is prohibited within buildings.
  - .6 Transfer flammable and combustible liquids away from open flames or heat-producing devices.
  - .7 Solvents or cleaning agents must be non-flammable or have flash point above 38 degrees C.
  - .8 Store flammable and combustible waste liquids for disposal in approved containers located in safe, ventilated area. Keep quantities to minimum.
  - .9 Observe smoking regulations, smoking is prohibited in areas where hazardous materials are stored, used, or handled.
  - .10 Storage requirements for quantities of hazardous materials and wastes in excess of 5 kg for solids, and 5 litres for liquids:

- .1 Store hazardous materials and wastes in closed and sealed containers.
- .2 Label containers of hazardous materials and wastes in accordance with WHMIS.
- .3 Store hazardous materials and wastes in containers compatible with that material or waste.
- .4 Segregate incompatible materials and wastes.
- .5 Ensure that different hazardous materials or hazardous wastes are stored in separate containers.
- .6 Store hazardous materials and wastes in secure storage area with controlled access.
- .7 Maintain clear egress from storage area.
- .8 Store hazardous materials and wastes in location that will prevent them from spilling into environment.
- .9 Have appropriate emergency spill response equipment available near storage area, including personal protective equipment.
- .10 Maintain inventory of hazardous materials and wastes, including product name, quantity, and date when storage began.
- .11 When hazardous waste is generated on site:
  - .1 Co-ordinate transportation and disposal with Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Comply with applicable federal, provincial and municipal laws and regulations for generators of hazardous waste.
  - .3 Use licensed carrier authorized by provincial authorities to accept subject material.
  - .4 Before shipping material obtain written notice from intended hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility it will accept material and it is licensed to accept this material.
  - .5 Label containers with legible, visible safety marks as prescribed by federal and provincial regulations.
  - .6 Only trained personnel handle, offer for transport, or transport dangerous goods.
  - .7 Provide photocopy of shipping documents and waste manifests to Consultant.
  - .8 Track receipt of completed manifest from consignee after shipping dangerous goods. Provide photocopy of completed manifest to Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant.
  - .9 Report discharge, emission, or escape of hazardous materials immediately to Departmental Representative Consultant and appropriate provincial authority. Take reasonable measures to control release.
- .12 Ensure personnel have been trained in accordance with Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) requirements.



- .13 Report spills or accidents immediately to Departmental Representative Consultant. Submit a written spill report to Departmental Representative Consultant within 24 hours of incident.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Description:
  - .1 Bring on site only quantities hazardous material required to perform Work.
  - .2 Maintain MSDS in proximity to where materials are being used. Communicate this location to personnel who may have contact with hazardous materials.
  - .3 Sustainability Characteristics:
    - .1 Adhesives and Sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants 01 35 21 - LEED Requirements.
      - .1 Adhesives and Sealants: maximum VOC limit g/L to SCAQMD Rule 1168 to GS-36.
      - .2 Primers Paints Coatings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for surface conditions and Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting , 09 91 23.01 - Interior Re-Painting.
        - .1 Primer: maximum VOC limit 250 g/L to GS-11 to SCAQMD Rule 1113.
        - .2 Paints: maximum VOC limit 50 g/L to GS-11 to SCAQMD Rule 1113.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal
  - .1 Dispose of hazardous waste materials in accordance with applicable federal and provincial acts, regulations, and guidelines.
  - .2 Recycle hazardous wastes for which there is approved, cost effective recycling process available.
  - .3 Send hazardous wastes to authorized hazardous waste disposal or treatment facilities.
  - .4 Burning, diluting, or mixing hazardous wastes for purpose of disposal is prohibited.

- .5 Disposal of hazardous materials in waterways, storm or sanitary sewers, or in municipal solid waste landfills is prohibited.
- .6 Dispose of hazardous wastes in timely fashion in accordance with applicable provincial regulations.
- .7 Minimize generation of hazardous waste to maximum extent practicable. Take necessary precautions to avoid mixing clean and contaminated wastes.
- .8 Identify and evaluate recycling and reclamation options as alternatives to land disposal, such as:
  - .1 Hazardous wastes recycled in manner constituting disposal.
  - .2 Hazardous waste burned for energy recovery.
  - .3 Lead-acid battery recycling.
  - .4 Hazardous wastes with economically recoverable precious metals.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - .1 ANSI A208.1-09, Particleboard.
  - .2 ANSI A208.2-09, Medium Density Fibreboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
  - .3 ANSI/HPVA HP-1-10, American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- .2 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC) and Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)
  - .1 Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, 1st edition, 2009.
- .3 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A123/A123M-09, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-11.3-M87, Hardboard.
- .5 CSA International
  - .1 CSA B111-74(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
  - .2 CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .3 CSA O141-05(R2009), Softwood Lumber.
  - .4 CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
  - .5 CSA O153-M1980(R2008), Poplar Plywood.
  - .6 CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.
- .6 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
  - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
- .7 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
  - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2010.
- .8 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .9 Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
  - .1 SFI-2010-2014 Standard.
- .10 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S104-10, Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S105-09, Standard Specification for Fire Door Frames.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Indicate details of construction, profiles, jointing, fastening and other related details.
  - .2 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples or 300mm long unless specified otherwise of materials.
- .4 Certifications: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Test and Evaluation Reports: submit certified test reports for composite wood from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board (CLSAB).
- .2 Sustainable Standards Certification:
  - .1 Certified Wood: submit listing of wood products and materials used in accordance with CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI.
- .3 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels to CSA and ANSI standards.
- .4 Wood fire rated frames and panels: listed and labelled by an organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada to CAN/ULC-S104 and CAN/ULC-S105.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 60 00 Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Softwood lumber: S4S, moisture content 19% or less in accordance with following standards:
  - .1 CSA O141.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .3 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
  - .4 AWMAC premium grade, moisture content as specified.
  - .5 Machine stress-rated lumber is acceptable.
  - .6 Hardwood lumber: moisture contain 6% or less in accordance:
    - .1 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA).
    - .2 AWMAC premium grade, moisture content as specified.
    - .3 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .2 Panel Material: urea-formaldehyde free
  - .1 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .2 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction.
  - .3 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction.
  - .4 Hardwood plywood: to ANSI/HPVA HP-1.
  - .5 Poplar plywood (PP): to CSA O153, standard construction.
  - .6 Particleboard: to ANSI A208.1.
    - .1 Manufactured with recycled wood fiber
  - .7 Hardboard: to CAN/CGSB-11.3.
  - .8 Medium density fibreboard (MDF): to ANSI A208.2, density 640-800 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.
    - .1 Manufactured with recycled wood fiber
  - .9 Low density fibreboard: to CSA-A247M.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Nails and staples: to CSA B111; galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M for exterior work, interior humid areas and for treated lumber; plain stainless steel finish elsewhere.
- .2 Wood screws: plain steel, type and size to suit application.
- .3 Splines: .Wood
- .4 Adhesive and Sealants: Recommended by manufacturer

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wood products installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .1 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
- .2 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do finish carpentry to Quality Standards of (AWMAC).
- .2 Scribe and cut as required, fit to abutting walls, and surfaces, fit properly into recesses and to accommodate piping, columns, fixtures, outlets, or other projecting, intersecting or penetrating objects.
- .3 Form joints to conceal shrinkage.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION

- .1 Shelving:
  - .1 Install shelving on as indicated.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHELVING

- .1 Softwood and popular plywood DFP or CSP or PP grade, grade, square edge, mm thick.
- .2 Hardwood plywood:
  - .1 Thickness: mm.
  - .2 Number of plies: .
  - .3 Face veneer: species, grade, cut, matching requirement.
  - .4 Back veneer: species, grade, cut, matching requirement.
  - .5 Core: .
  - .6 Bond: Type II.
  - .7 Sanding: no sanding touch sanding regular sanding.
  - .8 Grain direction: .
- .3 Particleboard, grade , mm thick.
- .4 Solid wood: species, grade, mm thick.
- .5 MDF grade, mm thick, finish/decorative overlay.
- .6 Edge banding: provide 10 mm thick solid matching wood strip on plywood particleboard edges 12 mm or thicker, exposed in final assembly. Strips same width as plywood particleboard.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.6**

**PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by finish carpentry installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1      General**

**1.1          REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - .1 ANSI A208.1-09, Particleboard.
  - .2 ANSI A208.2-09, Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.
  - .3 ANSI/HPVA HP-1-10, Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- .2 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM E1333-10, Standard Test Method for Determining Formaldehyde Concentrations in Air and Emission Rates From Wood Products Using a Large Chamber.
  - .2 ASTM D2832-92(R2011), Standard Guide for Determining Volatile and Non-volatile Content of Paint and Related Coatings.
  - .3 ASTM D5116-10, Standard Guide For Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.
- .3 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC) and Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI)
  - .1 Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, 8th edition, Version 1.0 (2009).
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-71.20-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.
- .5 CSA International
  - .1 CSA B111-74(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
  - .2 CSA O112.10-08, Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture Exposure).
  - .3 CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.
  - .4 CSA O141-05(R2009), Softwood Lumber.
  - .5 CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.
  - .6 CSA O153-M1980(R2008), Poplar Plywood.
  - .7 CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.
- .6 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
  - .1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
- .7 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)
  - .1 GS-11-11, Paints and Coatings.
  - .2 GS-36-11, Commercial Adhesives.
- .8 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).



- .9 International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
  - .1 ISO 14040-2006, Environmental Management-Life Cycle Assessment - Principles and Framework.
  - .2 ISO 14041-98, Environmental Management-Life Cycle Assessment - Goal and Scope Definition and Inventory Analysis.
- .10 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  - .1 ANSI/NEMA LD-3-05, High-Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL).
- .11 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA)
  - .1 Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress 2011.
- .12 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
  - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2010.
- .13 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2011, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .14 Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
  - .1 SFI-2010-2014 Standard.

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Indicate details of construction, profiles, jointing, fastening and other related details.
    - .1 Scales: profiles full size, details half full size.
  - .2 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.
  - .3 Indicate locations of service outlets in casework, typical and special installation conditions, and connections, attachments, anchorage and location of exposed fastenings.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures
  - .2 .
  - .3 Submit duplicate sample size 300 x 300 mm or 300mm long.
  - .4 Submit duplicate samples of laminated plastic for colour selection.
  - .5 Submit duplicate samples of laminated plastic joints, edging, cutouts and postformed profiles.
- .4 Certifications: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Sustainable Standards Certification:
  - .1 Certified Wood: submit listing of wood products and materials used in accordance with CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI.
- .3 Plywood, particleboard, OSB and wood based composite panels to CSA and ANSI standards.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
  - .1 Protect millwork against dampness and damage during and after delivery.
  - .2 Store millwork in ventilated areas, protected from extreme changes of temperature or humidity.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect architectural woodwork from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## Part 2 Products

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Softwood lumber: unless specified otherwise, S4S, moisture content 15 % or less in accordance with following standards:
  - .1 CSA O141.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .3 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
  - .4 AWMAC custom and premium grade, moisture content as specified.
- .2 Machine stress-rated lumber is acceptable for all purposes.
- .3 Ensure manufacturing process adheres to Lifecycle Assessment (LCA) Standards to ISO 14040/14041 LCA Standards, CSA Z760-94 Life Cycle Assessment.
- .4 Hardwood lumber: moisture content 6 % or less in accordance with following standards:
  - .1 National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA).

- .2 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .3 AWMAC premium grade, moisture content as specified.
- .5 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Plywood resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .6 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): to CSA O151, standard construction, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Plywood resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .7 Hardwood plywood: to ANSI/HPVA HP-1, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Plywood resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .8 Poplar plywood (PP): to CSA O153, standard construction, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Plywood resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .9 Interior mat-formed wood particleboard: to ANSI/NPA A208.1, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Particleboard resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .10 Birch plywood: to AWMAC Natural, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Plywood resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .11 Fibreboard must contain less than 10% roundwood by weight, using weighted average over three month period at manufacturing locations.
  - .1 Fibreboard resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
- .12 Hardboard:
  - .1 To CAN/CGSB-11.3, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .2 Hardboard resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .13 MDF (medium density fibreboard) core: to ANSI A208.2, density 769 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified.
  - .1 Medium density fibreboard performance requirements to: ANSI A208.2.
  - .2 MDF resin to contain no added urea-formaldehyde.
- .14 Thermofused Melamine: to NEMA LD3 Grade VGL.
  - .1 High wear resistant thermofused melamine: equal or exceed 400 cycles (Minimum standard for HPL abrasion test).
- .15 Nails and staples: to CSA B111.
- .16 Wood screws: stainless steel type and size to suit application.
- .17 Splines: wood.
- .18 Sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
  - .1 Sealants: VOC limit 250 g/L maximum to SCAQMD Rule 1168.

- .19 Laminated plastic adhesive:
  - .1 Adhesive: urea resin adhesive to CSA O112.10 contact adhesive to CAN/CGSB-71.20 resorcinol resin adhesive to CSA O112.10 polyvinyl adhesive to CSA O112.10 two component epoxy thermosetting adhesive.
  - .2 Adhesives: VOC limit 30 g/L maximum to GS-36.
  - .3 Clear Wood Finishes: VOC limit 350 550 g/L maximum to GS-11

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Casework:
  - .1 Fabricate caseworks to AWMAC premium quality grade.
  - .2 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds and rough bucks and sleepers.
    - .1 S2S
    - .2 Board sizes: "standard" or better grade.
    - .3 Dimension sizes: "standard" light framing or better grade.
    - .4 Urea-formaldehyde free.
  - .3 Framing fir or spruce species, NLGA custom grade.
  - .4 Case bodies (ends, divisions and bottoms).
    - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP custom grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
    - .2 Particleboard, grade R, 19 mm thick.
    - .3 Solid wood: fir or spruce species, custom grade, 19 mm thick.
  - .5 Backs:
    - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP custom grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
    - .2 Particleboard, grade R, 6 mm thick.
    - .3 Fibreboard, Medium Density Fibreboard 19 mm thick.
    - .4 Solid wood: spruce species, custom grade, 19 mm thick.
  - .6 Shelving:
    - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP G2G grade, square edge, 16 and 19 mm thick.
    - .2 Particleboard, HPL grade M2, 19 - 25 mm thick.
    - .3 Solid wood: hard maple species, premium grade, 19 mm thick.
    - .4 Edge banding: provide 10 mm thick solid matching wood strip on plywood edges 10 mm or thicker, exposed in final assembly. Strips same width as plywood.
- .2 Drawers:
  - .1 Fabricate drawers to AWMAC premium grade supplemented as follows:
  - .2 Sides and Backs.
    - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP G2G grade, square edge, 13 mm thick.

- .2 Fibreboard: medium density fibreboard 13 mm thick.
- .3 Thermofused melamine: 13 mm thick.
- .3 Bottoms:
  - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP G2G grade, square edge, 13 mm thick.
  - .2 Hardboard: type 1, 6 mm thick.
- .4 Fronts:
  - .1 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP G2G grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
  - .2 Particleboard, HPL grade 2000, 16 mm thick.
- .5 All Drawers to have locks – Keyed alike
  
- .3 Casework Doors:
  - .1 Fabricate doors to AWMAC premium grade supplemented as follows:
  - .2 Softwood and poplar plywood DFP or CSP or PP G2G grade, square edge, 19 mm thick.
  - .3 Particleboard, HPL grade 2000, 19 mm thick.
  - .4 Medium Density Fibreboard, laminated with TFM.
  - .5 All Doors to have locks – Keyed alike

## 2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Desk Room 113
  - .1 To AWMAC premium quality grade
  - .2 Standard softwood framing species (NLGA) (NHLA) for counter framing including furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds and rough bucks and sleepers.
  - .3 Prepare for: electrical wiring, outlets, computer grounded outlets etc.
  - .4 Counter top: plastic laminate on double 19mm plywood core. 180° wrap.
  - .5 Countertop supports: Pre-manufacture Steel Brackets – heavy-duty.
    - .1 Stainless Steel, complete with pass through for cables
      - .1 Size: 533 x 610mm
      - .2 Spaced: 406mm O.C.
  - .6 Casework:
    - .1 Exposed sides, front and ends: Particleboard, with plastic laminate finish thickness as indicated on drawings.
    - .2 Unexposed sides, 16 mm particleboard
    - .3 Front side and ends of counters: Particleboard, with plastic laminate finish thicknesses as shown.
    - .4 Bond: Type II.
  - .7 Drawers: To AWMAC standards.
    - .1 Front: Particleboard, with plastic laminate finish 19 mm thick.
    - .2 Sides and Back: 13 mm melamine, commercial grade.

- .3 Bottom: 6mm prefinished hardboard.
- .4 Slide, bottom mounted.
- .5 Drawer pulls (125mm aluminum) and locks (nickel plated) as specified.
- .6 Bond: Type II.
- .7 Drawers to have locks – keyed alike
- .8 Transaction Counter: Plastic Laminate with 19 mm plywood core 180° wrap as shown.
- .9 Counter grommets location to be determined.
- .10 Base: Particleboard, with plastic laminate finish 6 mm thick.
- .11 Edge Tape: finish to match laminate.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION

- .1 Set nails and countersink screws apply wood filler to indentations, sand smooth and leave ready to receive finish.
- .2 Shop install cabinet hardware for doors, shelves and drawers. Recess shelf standards unless noted otherwise.
- .3 Shelving to cabinetwork to be adjustable unless otherwise noted.
- .4 Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures, inserts, appliances, outlet boxes and other fixtures.
- .5 Shop assemble work for delivery to site in size easily handled and to ensure passage through building openings.
- .6 Obtain governing dimensions before fabricating items which are to accommodate or abut appliances, equipment and other materials.
- .7 Ensure adjacent parts of continuous laminate work match in colour and pattern.
- .8 Veneer laminated plastic to core material in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions. Ensure core and laminate profiles coincide to provide continuous support and bond over entire surface. Use continuous lengths up to 3000 mm. Keep joints 600 mm from sink cutouts.
- .9 Form shaped profiles and bends as indicated, using postforming grade laminate to laminate manufacturer's instructions.
- .10 Use straight self-edging laminate strip for flatwork to cover exposed edge of core material. Chamfer exposed edges uniformly at approximately 20 degrees. Do not mitre laminate edges.
- .11 Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of core of plastic laminate work.
- .12 Apply laminated plastic liner sheet where indicated.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for architectural woodwork installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .1 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .2 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative or Consultant.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Do architectural woodwork to Quality Standards of AWMAC.
- .2 Install prefinished millwork at locations shown on drawings.
  - .1 Position accurately, level, plumb straight.
- .3 Fasten and anchor millwork securely.
  - .1 Supply and install heavy duty fixture attachments for wall mounted cabinets.
- .4 Use draw bolts in countertop joints.
- .5 Scribe and cut as required to fit abutting walls and to fit properly into recesses and to accommodate piping, columns, fixtures, outlets or other projecting, intersecting or penetrating objects.
- .6 At junction of plastic laminate counter back splash and adjacent wall finish, apply small bead of sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .7 Apply water resistant building paper over wood framing members in contact with masonry or cementitious construction.
- .8 Fit hardware accurately and securely in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .9 Install at location as indicated.
- .10 Site apply laminated plastic to units as indicated.
  - .1 Adhere laminated plastic over entire surface.
  - .2 Make corners with hairline joints.
  - .3 Use full sized laminate sheets.
  - .4 Make joints only where indicated approved Consultant.
  - .5 Slightly bevel arises.
- .11 For site application, offset joints in plastic laminate facing from joints in core.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Clean millwork and cabinet work outside surfaces inside cupboards drawers.
  - .2 Remove excess glue from surfaces.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect millwork cabinet work from damage until final inspection.
- .2 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .3 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by architectural woodwork installation.

**END OF SECTION**



Approved: 2010-06-30

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

.1 .

**1.2 REFERENCES**

.1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

.1 ANSI 208.1-09, Particleboard.

.2 ASTM International

.1 ASTM D2832-92(R2011), Standard Guide for Determining Volatile and Non-volatile Content of Paint and Related Coatings.

.2 ASTM D2369-10e1, Standard Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings.

.3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)

.1 CAN/CGSB-71.20-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.

.4 CSA International

.1 CSA O112.10-08, Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture Exposure).

.2 CSA O121-08, Douglas Fir Plywood.

.3 CSA O151-09, Canadian Softwood Plywood.

.4 CSA O153-M1980(R2008), Poplar Plywood.

.5 CAN/CSA-Z809-08, Sustainable Forest Management.

.5 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

.1 FSC-STD-01-001-2004, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.

.6 Green Seal Environmental Standards (GS)

.1 GS-36-11, Commercial Adhesives.

.7 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

.1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

.8 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

.1 ANSI/NEMA LD-3-05, High Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPDL).

.9 Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA)

.1 SEFA 8-99, Laboratory Furniture.

.10 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards

.1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-A2011, Architectural Coatings.

.2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

- .11 Sustainable Forestry Initiative (SFI)
  - .1 SFI-2010-2014 Standard.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Samples:
  - .1 Submit for review and acceptance of each unit.
  - .2 Samples will be returned for inclusion into work.
  - .3 Submit duplicate samples of joints, edging, cutouts and postformed profiles.
- .3 Certifications: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .1 Wood Certification: submit vendor's manufacturer's Chain-of-Custody Certificate number for CAN/CSA-Z809 or FSC or SFI certified wood.
  - .2 Low-Emitting Materials:
    - .1 Submit listing of composite wood products used in building, stating they contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins, laminate adhesives used in building, stating they contain no urea-formaldehyde.
    - .2 Submit listing of adhesives and sealants sealers used in building, showing compliance with VOC and chemical component limits or restrictions requirements.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for laminate work for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect laminate, adhesive, and core materials from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Laminated plastic for flatwork: to NEMA LD3.
  - .1 Type: general purpose.
  - .2 Grade: HGS.
  - .3 Size: 1.27 mm thick.
  - .4 Colour: integral colour throughout, multilayered.
  - .5 Pattern and Finish: Selected from manufacturers full range of available selections. Up to four different patterns / finishes will be selected.
- .2 Laminated plastic for postforming work: to NEMA LD3.
  - .1 Type: postforming.
  - .2 Grade: HGP .
  - .3 Size: 1.016 mm thick.
  - .4 Pattern and Finish: Selected from manufacturers full range of available selections. Up to four different patterns / finishes will be selected.
- .3 Laminated plastic for backing sheet: to NEMA LD3.
  - .1 Type: backer.
  - .2 Grade: BKM BKL.
  - .3 Size: not less than 0.5 mm thick or same thickness as face laminate.
  - .4 Colour: same colour as face laminate.
- .4 Laminated plastic adhesive: Low VOC acceptable to laminate manufacturer
  - .1 Test for acceptable VOC emissions in accordance with ASTM D2369 and ASTM D2832.
- .5 Sealer: water resistant sealer or glue acceptable to laminate manufacturer.
  - .1 Draw bolts and splines: as recommended by fabricator.

**2.2 FABRICATION**

- .1 Comply with NEMA LD3, Annex A.
- .2 Obtain governing dimensions before fabricating items which are to accommodate or abut appliances, equipment and other materials.
- .3 Ensure adjacent parts of continuous laminate work match in colour and pattern.
- .4 Veneer laminated plastic to core material in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions. Ensure core and laminate profiles coincide to provide continuous support and bond over entire surface. Use continuous lengths up to 2400 3000 mm. Keep joints 600 mm from sink cutouts.
- .5 Form shaped profiles and bends as indicated, using postforming grade laminate to laminate manufacturer's instructions.

- .6 Use straight self-edging laminate strip for flatwork to cover exposed edge of core material. Chamfer exposed edges uniformly at approximately 20 degrees. Do not mitre laminate edges.
- .7 Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of core of plastic laminate work.
- .8 Apply laminated plastic liner sheet to interior of cabinetry.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install work plumb, true and square, neatly scribed to adjoining surfaces.
- .2 Make allowances around perimeter where fixed objects pass through or project into laminated plastic work to permit normal movement without restriction.
- .3 Use draw bolts and splines in countertop joints. Maximum spacing 450 mm on centre, 75 mm from edge. Make flush hairline joints.
- .4 Provide cutouts for inserts, grilles, appliances, outlet boxes and other penetrations. Round internal corners, chamfer edges and seal exposed core.
- .5 At junction of laminated plastic counter back splash and adjacent wall finish, apply small bead of sealant.

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Clean to NEMA LD3, Annex B.
  - .2 Remove traces of primer, caulking, epoxy and filler materials and clean doors and frames.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

#### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Cover finished laminated veneered surfaces with heavy Kraft paper or put in cartons during shipment.

- .2 Protect installed laminated surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - .1 Remove protection only immediately before final inspection.
- .3 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .4 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by laminate, adhesive, and core materials installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 ULC-S115-2005, Fire Tests of Fire stop Systems.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Fire Stop Material: device intended to close off opening or penetration during fire or materials that fill openings in wall or floor assembly where penetration is by cables, cable trays, conduits, ducts and pipes and poke-through termination devices, including electrical outlet boxes along with their means of support through wall or floor openings.
- .2 Single Component Fire Stop System: fire stop material that has Listed Systems Design and is used individually without use of high temperature insulation or other materials to create fire stop system.
- .3 Multiple Component Fire Stop System: exact group of fire stop materials that are identified within Listed Systems Design to create on site fire stop system.
- .4 Tightly Fitted; (ref: NBC Part 3.1.9.1.1 and 9.10.9.6.1): penetrating items that are cast in place in buildings of non-combustible construction or have "0" annular space in buildings of combustible construction.
  - .1 Words "tightly fitted" should ensure that integrity of fire separation is such that it prevents passage of smoke and hot gases to unexposed side of fire separation.

**1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit shop drawings sealed by an Engineer licenced to Practice in the Province of Alberta to show location, proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings and method of installation.
  - .2 Construction details should accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- .4 Samples:

- .1 Submit duplicate 300 x 300 mm samples showing actual fire stop material proposed for project.
- .5 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
  - .1 Test reports: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S101 for fire endurance and CAN-ULC-S102 for surface burning characteristics.
    - .1 Submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance of applied fire stopping with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
    - .2 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
    - .3 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures and .
    - .4 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit to manufacturer's written reports within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work, as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer: company specializing in fire stopping installations and approved by manufacturer.
- .2 Pre-Installation Meetings: convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section, with contractor's representative Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant in accordance with Section 01 32 16.06 - Construction Progress Schedule - Critical Path Method (CPM) Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedule - Bar (GANTT) Chart to:
  - .1 Verify project requirements.
  - .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
  - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
  - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .3 Provide shop drawings of proposed ULC listed fire stopping systems for approval by Consultant
- .4 Site Meetings: as part of Manufacturer's Services described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed.
  - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work is complete, but before installation begins.
  - .2 Once during progress of Work at 50% complete.
  - .3 Upon completion of Work, after cleaning is carried out.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition and in original unopened containers, marked to indicate brand name, manufacturer, ULC markings.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .3 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Fire stopping and smoke seal systems: in accordance with CAN-ULC-S115.
  - .1 Asbestos-free materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with requirements of CAN-ULC-S115 and not to exceed opening sizes for which they are intended and conforming to specified special requirements described in PART 3.
- .2 Service penetration assemblies: systems tested to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .3 Service penetration fire stop components: certified by test laboratory to CAN-ULC-S115.
- .4 Fire-resistance rating of installed fire stopping assembly in accordance with NBC.
- .5 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings intended for ease of re-entry such as cables: elastomeric seal.
- .6 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings around penetrations for pipes, ductwork and other mechanical items requiring sound and vibration control: elastomeric seal.
- .7 Primers: to manufacturer's recommendation for specific material, substrate, and end use.
- .8 Water (if applicable): potable, clean and free from injurious amounts of deleterious substances.
- .9 Damming and backup materials, supports and anchoring devices: to manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with tested assembly being installed as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- .10 Sealants for vertical joints: non-sagging.



**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2 COORDINATION**

- .1 General Contractor is to coordinate work between sub-contractors to ensure proper fire stopping coordination
  - .1 Fire stopping installer is to review site prior to and during installation of work by other trades
  - .2 Ensure that work by all trades is installed in such a manor to meet the requirements of ULC listed fire stopping systems approved for use.
  - .3 Do not enclose shafts, walls and other spaces until completion of all fire stopping work.
  - .4 Photograph completion of fire stopping in all concealed spaces prior to enclosing

**3.3 PREPARATION**

- .1 Examine sizes and conditions of voids to be filled to establish correct thicknesses and installation of materials.
  - .1 Ensure that substrates and surfaces are clean, dry and frost free.
- .2 Prepare surfaces in contact with fire stopping materials and smoke seals to manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Maintain insulation around pipes and ducts penetrating fire separation without interruption to vapour barrier.
- .4 Mask where necessary to avoid spillage and over coating onto adjoining surfaces; remove stains on adjacent surfaces.

**3.4 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install fire stopping and smoke seal material and components in accordance with manufacturer's certified tested system listing.
- .2 Seal holes or voids made by through penetrations, poke-through termination devices, and unpenetrated openings or joints to ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation are maintained.
- .3 Provide temporary forming as required and remove forming only after materials have gained sufficient strength and after initial curing.
- .4 Tool or trowel exposed surfaces to neat finish.
- .5 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

**3.5 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION**

- .1 Proceed with installation only when submittals have been reviewed by Consultant.

- .2 Install floor fire stopping before interior partition erections.
- .3 Metal deck bonding: fire stopping to precede spray applied fireproofing to ensure required bonding.
- .4 Mechanical pipe insulation: certified fire stop system component.
  - .1 Ensure pipe insulation installation precedes fire stopping.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of Work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in PART 1 - SUBMITTALS.
  - .2 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, as directed in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Remove temporary dams after initial set of fire stopping and smoke seal materials.

### 3.8 SCHEDULE

- .1 All Penetrations through fire wall as shown on sheet A2.0
- .2 Fire stop and smoke seal at:
  - .1 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated masonry, concrete, and gypsum board partitions and walls.
  - .2 Top of fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions.
  - .3 Intersection of fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions.
  - .4 Control and sway joints in fire-resistance rated masonry and gypsum board partitions and walls.
  - .5 Penetrations through fire-resistance rated floor slabs, ceilings and roofs.
  - .6 Openings and sleeves installed for future use through fire separations.
  - .7 Around mechanical and electrical assemblies penetrating fire separations.
  - .8 Rigid ducts: greater than 129 cm<sup>2</sup> : fire stopping to consist of bead of fire stopping material between retaining angle and fire separation and between retaining angle and duct, on each side of fire separation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C919-08, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 19-GP-5M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Acrylic Base, Solvent Curing (Issue of 1976 reaffirmed, incorporating Amendment No. 1).
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
  - .3 CGSB 19-GP-14M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing (Reaffirmation of April 1976).
  - .4 CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
  - .5 CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3 General Services Administration (GSA) - Federal Specifications (FS)
  - .1 FS-SS-S-200-E(2)1993, Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for joint sealants and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
  - .2 Manufacturer's product to describe:
    - .1 Caulking compound.
    - .2 Primers.
    - .3 Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples of each type of material and colour.
  - .2 Cured samples of exposed sealants for each colour where required to match adjacent material.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:

- .1 Submit instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.

### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect joint sealants from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

### 1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only when:
    - .1 Ambient and substrate temperature conditions are within limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are above 4.4 degrees C.
    - .2 Joint substrates are dry.
    - .3 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
- .2 Joint-Width Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only where joint widths are more than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only after contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Health Canada.
- .2 Conform to manufacturers recommended installation conditions for applications of sealants

- .3 Ventilate area of work by use of portable supply and exhaust fans.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS**

- .1 Do not use caulking that emits strong odours, contains toxic chemicals or is not certified as mould resistant in air handling units.
- .2 When low toxicity caulks are not possible, confine usage to areas which off gas to exterior, are contained behind air barriers, or are applied several months before occupancy to maximize off gas time.
- .3 Where sealants are qualified with primers use only these primers.
- .4 All sealants to be used in accordance with manufacturers recommended applications
- .5 It remains the contractors responsibility to verify compatibility of the sealant with the substrate, primers, backer rods and weather conditions prior to installation.
  - .1 Bring any discrepancies with the above to the attention of the project manager.

### **2.2 SEALANT MATERIAL DESIGNATIONS**

- .1 Exterior joints in horizontal wearing (concrete) surfaces: Polyurethane, semi-self-levelling, moisture curing, non-staining, non-bleeding, colour as selected.
  - .1 ASTM C920
  - .2 Single Component
  - .3 Pourable
  - .4 Class – Cyclic Movement - 100/50
  - .5 CAN/CGSB – 19.13-M87
  - .6 Acceptable Product: Vulkem 45 SSL – Tremco Sealants, or approved equivalent.
- .2 General exterior use: Silicone, neutral cure ultra-low modulus, moisture curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding, colour as selected.
  - .1 ASTM C920
  - .2 Single Component
  - .3 Non-Sag
  - .4 Class – Cyclic Movement - 100/50
  - .5 Class ‘A’
  - .6 ASTM C1248, C1382, E84
  - .7 CAN/CGSB – 19.13-M87
  - .8 Acceptable Product: Spectrem 1 – Tremco Sealants, or approved equivalent.
- .3 Glazing: Silicone, neutral cure, medium modulus, colour as selected.

- .1 ASTM C920
  - .2 Single Component
  - .3 Non-Sag
  - .4 Class – Cyclic Movement - 50
  - .5 Class ‘A’
  - .6 ASTM C1248
  - .7 CAN/CGSB – 19.13-M87
  - .8 Acceptable Product: Spectrem 2 – Tremco Sealants, or approved equivalent.
- .4 Air-Barrier to Window air-seal sealant: Silyl-terminated polyether polymer (STPe), moisture cure, medium modulus.
- .1 Compatible with Air-Barrier system.
  - .2 ASTM C920
  - .3 Single Component
  - .4 Non-Sag
  - .5 Class – Cyclic Movement - 25
  - .6 Class ‘A’
  - .7 Acceptable Product: Bakor HE925 BES, or approved equivalent.
- .5 General interior use: painted gypsum, painted concrete, painted concrete block: Acrylic latex, colour as selected.
- .1 Low VOC.
  - .2 Single Component
  - .3 Non-Sag
  - .2 Class – Cyclic Movement - 12.5
  - .3 Class ‘A’
  - .4 CAN/CGSB 19-GP-14M
  - .5 Acceptable Product: Tremflex 834 – Tremco Sealants, or approved equivalent.
- .6 Plumbing fixtures and general washroom / kitchen (wet-area) usage: sinks, tubs, urinals, water-closets, vanities: Silicone, acetoxo, moisture curing, with fungicide.
- .1 ASTM C920
  - .2 Single Component
  - .3 Non-Sag
  - .4 Class – Cyclic Movement – 25
  - .5 Class ‘A’
  - .6 CAN/CGSB – 19.13-M87
  - .7 Acceptable Product: Tremsil 200 – Tremco Sealants, or approved equivalent.

- .7 Acoustical Sealant: to ASTM C919: Synthetic rubber, single-component, non-skinning, non-hardening.
  - .1 Single Component
  - .2 Non-Sag
  - .3 Class – Cyclic Movement – N/A
  - .4 CAN/CGSB 19.21 M87
  - .5 Acceptable Product: Acoustical Sealant – Tremco Sealants, or approved
  
- .8 Preformed compressible and non-compressible back-up materials:
  - .1 Polyethylene, urethane, neoprene or vinyl foam:
    - .1 Extruded open closed cell foam backer rod.
    - .2 Size: oversize 30 to 50 %.
  - .2 Neoprene or butyl rubber:
    - .1 Round solid rod, Shore A hardness 70.
  - .3 High density foam:
    - .1 Extruded closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC), extruded polyethylene, closed cell, Shore A hardness 20, tensile strength 140 to 200 kPa, extruded polyolefin foam, 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> density, or neoprene foam backer, size as recommended by manufacturer.
  - .4 Bond breaker tape:
    - .1 Polyethylene bond breaker tape which will not bond to sealant.

### 2.3 JOINT CLEANER

- .1 Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .2 Primer: in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for joint sealants installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.

- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter which may impair Work.
- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

### 3.3 PRIMING

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

### 3.4 BACKUP MATERIAL

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

### 3.5 MIXING

- .1 Mix materials in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.6 APPLICATION

- .1 Sealant:
  - .1 Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .2 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists to provide neat joint.
  - .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
  - .4 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.
  - .5 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
  - .6 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
  - .7 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
  - .8 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- .2 Curing:
  - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.



- .2 Clean adjacent surfaces immediately.
  - .3 Remove excess and droppings, using recommended cleaners as work progresses.
  - .4 Remove masking tape after initial set of sealant.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

**3.8**

**PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by joint sealants installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 This section specified caulking and sealants in the following areas
  - .1 Rooms 100, 101, 102, 105, 108, 113, 116, 117, 118, 119 and 120

**1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1 Materials, preparation and application for caulking and sealants.
- .2 Text to complete other various Sections containing sealant or caulking specifications, including Section 07 52 00 - Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal.
- .3 Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .4 Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM C919-02, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 19-GP-5M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Acrylic Base, Solvent Curing (Issue of 1976 reaffirmed, incorporating Amendment No. 1).
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
  - .3 CGSB 19-GP-14M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing (Reaffirmation of April 1976).
  - .4 CAN/CGSB-19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
  - .5 CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act, 1999 (CEPA).
- .4 General Services Administration (GSA) - Federal Specifications (FS)

- .1 FS-SS-S-200-E(2)1993, Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement.
- .5 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .6 Transport Canada (TC)
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (TDGA).

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Manufacturer's product to describe.
  - .1 Caulking compound.
  - .2 Primers.
  - .3 Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- .3 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .4 Submit duplicate samples of each type of material and colour.
- .5 Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- .6 Submit manufacturer's instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, handle, store and protect materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver and store materials in original wrappings and containers with manufacturer's seals and labels, intact. Protect from freezing, moisture, water and contact with ground or floor.

### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- .1 Environmental Limitations:
  - .1 Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - .1 When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C.
    - .2 When joint substrates are wet.
- .2 Joint-Width Conditions:
  - .1 Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

- .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - .1 Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## **1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Labour Canada.
- .2 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS**

- .1 Pick Proof sealant: Two component 100% solids epoxy gel, no VOC odourless, fast drying, self priming, non-sag for use on horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- .2 Acceptable products: Sika Anchorfix 3001, Pecora Dynapoxy EP-430 Fast, BASF Epolith G, Pecora Dynapoxy EP1200.
- .3 Where sealants are qualified with primers use only these primers.

### **2.2 JOINT CLEANER**

- .1 Xylol, methyl ethyl ketone or non-corosive type recommended by sealant manufacturer and compatible with joint forming materials.
- .2 Primer: as recommended by manufacturer.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed Work of other trades from staining or contamination.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.
- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter which may impair Work.

- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

### **3.3 PRIMING**

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

### **3.4 BACKUP MATERIAL**

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

### **3.5 MIXING**

- .1 Mix materials in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.6 APPLICATION**

- .1 Sealant.
  - .1 Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .2 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists to provide neat joint.
  - .3 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
  - .4 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.
  - .5 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
  - .6 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
  - .7 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
  - .8 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- .2 Curing.
  - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.
- .3 Cleanup.
  - .1 Clean adjacent surfaces immediately and leave Work neat and clean.
  - .2 Remove excess and droppings, using recommended cleaners as work progresses.

- .3 Remove masking tape after initial set of sealant.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Product Data:
  - .1        Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for access door components and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3        Shop Drawings:
  - .1        Submit catalogue details for each type of door illustrating profiles, dimensions and methods of assembly.

**1.2                CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2        Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for cleaning and maintenance of stainless steel finishes for incorporation into manual.

**1.3                DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1        Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2        Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3        Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1        Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2        Store and protect access doors from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3        Apply temporary protective coating to finished surfaces. Remove coating after installation.
    - .1        Use coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions that are easily removable.
    - .2        Leave protective coating in place until final cleaning of building.
  - .4        Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                ACCESS DOORS**

- .1        Sizes: as follows unless indicated:
  - .1        For body entry: 600 x 600 mm minimum.
  - .2        For hand entry: 300 x 300 mm minimum.

- .2 Construction: rounded safety corners, concealed hinges, screwdriver latch, anchor straps, able to open 180 degrees.
- .3 Materials:
  - .1 Tiled or marble surfaces : stainless steel with brushed satin.
  - .2 Other areas: prime coated steel.

## **2.2 EXCLUSIONS**

- .1 Lay-in tile ceilings: use unobtrusive identification locators.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrates previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for access door installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
  - .2 Inform Consultant of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
  - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Installation: locate access doors within view of equipment and ensure equipment is accessible for operating, inspecting, adjusting, servicing without using special tools.
  - .1 Install masonry surfaces: in accordance with Section 04 05 00 - Common Work Results for Masonry.
  - .2 Install gypsum board surfaces: in accordance with Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by access door installation.

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    Non-rated rated acoustic pressed steel frames.
- .2    Non-rated fire rated acoustic hollow metal doors and panels.
- .3    Glazed lite acoustic steel frames.
- .4    Glass and glazing.
- .5    Perimeter and bottom acoustic seals, threshold, and astragal.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1    Section 09 81 16 - Acoustic Blanket Insulation: Insulation inside door frames.
- .2    Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealing: Caulking between doors and adjacent construction.
- .3    Section 08 71 10 - Door Hardware - General.
- .4    Section 09 91 15 - Painting: Field painting of doors frames doors and frames.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1    ASTM A480/A480M-06b - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- .2    ASTM A653/A653M-06 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .3    ASTM E90-04 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- .4    ASTM E413-04 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- .5    AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2006, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- .6    CSDMA Selection and Usage Guide for Steel Doors and Frames, 1990.
- .7    HMMA 802-92 - Manufacturing of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- .8    HMMA 840-99 - Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- .9    HMMA 865-03 - Guide Specifications For Swinging Sound Control Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- .10    NFPA 80-07 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protective.

- .11 UL 10C-98 - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- .12 ANSI/ICC A117.1-2003 - Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Acoustic Performance: Minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) 51 tested to ASTM E90. Label indicating sound transmission class shall be applied to the door and door frame.
- .2 The entire door assembly is required to meet or exceed field tested performance of STC 51 for all sound doors supplied, using ASTM E 336 “ Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Insulation for Buildings”
- .3 Label indicating fire resistance shall be applied to the door and door frame.
- .4 Installed Door and Frame Assembly: Conform to ANSI/ICC A117.1

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Provide product data on door construction and .
- .3 Shop Drawings: Indicate door and frame elevations, anchor types and closure methods, finishes location of cut-outs for hardware , and cut outs for glazing.
- .4 Samples: Submit manufacturer's door finish sample, frame corner sample, as well as perimeter acoustic gasket.
- .5 Test Data:
  - .1 Submit test data indicating compliance with the Sound Transmission Class (STC) requirements. Include laboratory name, test report number, and date of test.
  - .2 Submit certification from test laboratory qualified under the National Voluntary Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the U.S. Bureau of Standards.
- .6 Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Perform work to requirements of CSDMA (Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers Association) standards.
- .2 Manufacturer: Minimum 5 years documented experience manufacturing acoustic steel door and frame assemblies.
- .3 Pre-installation Meeting: Convene a pre-installation meeting 2 weeks before start of installation of acoustic door and frame assemblies. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including contractor, architect, installer, and manufacturer's representative. Review installation and coordination with other work.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- .2 Comply with HMMA 840.
- .3 Weld minimum two temporary jamb spreaders per frame prior to shipment.
- .4 Remove doors and frames from wrappings or coverings upon receipt on site and inspect for damage.
- .5 Store in vertical position, spaced with blocking to permit air circulation between components.
- .6 Store materials out of water and covered to protect from damage.
- .7 Clean and touch up scratches or disfigurement caused by shipping or handling with zinc-rich primer.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- .1 Manufacturer's Limited Warranty: Five (5) years from date of supply, covering material and workmanship.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- .1 AMBICO Limited
- .2 Krieger Specialty Products
- .3 Overly Door Co.
- .4 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- .1 Sheet Steel:
  - .1 Galvanized steel to ASTM A653/A653M, ZF180 (A60).
- .2 Reinforcement Channel: To CSA G40.20/G40.21, coating designation to ASTM A653/A653M, ZF75 .

**2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Hinges: Heavy weight butt type by section # 08 71 10
- .2 Glazing Stops: Formed galvanized steel channel, mitred corners; prepared for countersink tamperproof screws.

- .3 Glass: Type as tested to achieve STC and fire ratings. Glass to be factory supplied and pre-installed.
- .4 Primer: Rust inhibitive zinc chromate.
- .5 Threshold: Smooth and flush, to provide a seal for door in closed position.
- .6 Perimeter and bottom acoustic seals: To provide a seal for door in closed position.
- .7 Vision Panel
  - .1 Sound Doors to come with STC 51 rated acoustic view port with sliding steel shutter. See attached detail for standard of acceptance.

## **2.4 FABRICATION**

- .1 Manufacture doors and frames to STC rating of 51, measured in accordance with ASTM E90.
- .2 Steel Doors:
  - .1 Sheet steel faces, thickness, design, and core suitable to achieve specified STC performance.
  - .2 Acoustic core construction, longitudinal edges, mechanically inter-locked with visible edge seams.
  - .3 Reinforce doors where surface-mounted hardware is required.
  - .4 Drill and tap for mortised, templated hardware.
  - .5 Top and Bottom Channels: Inverted, recessed, welded steel channels.
  - .6 Astragals: Metal acoustic astragals with integral acoustic seals for double doors.
- .3 Steel Frames:
  - .1 Sheet steel, metal thickness and appropriate to maintain door STC and fire ratings, mitred corners, fully welded seams.
  - .2 Factory assemble and weld frames.
- .4 Factory install glazing as per manufacturer
- .5 Blind kit to be openable on either side of the door with a knob turn.
- .6 Affix permanent metal nameplates to door and frame, indicating manufacturer's name, door tag, and STC rating where it shall be clearly visible.

## **2.5 FINISHES**

- .1 Factory Door Finish: Factory applied zinc chromate primer to be applied to all exposed surfaces

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install components to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Install steel doors and frames to CSDMA HMMA 840 standards and in accordance with NFPA 80 UL 10C, and local authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Utilize welders certified by Canadian Welding Bureau (CWB) for field welding.
- .4 Coordinate with masonry gypsum board wall construction for anchor placement.
- .5 Set frames plumb, square, level and at correct elevation.
- .6 Allow for deflection to ensure that structural loads are not transmitted to frame.
- .7 Adjust operable parts for correct clearances and function.
- .8 Install and adjust perimeter and bottom acoustic seals.
- .9 Finish paint in accordance with Section 09 91 15.

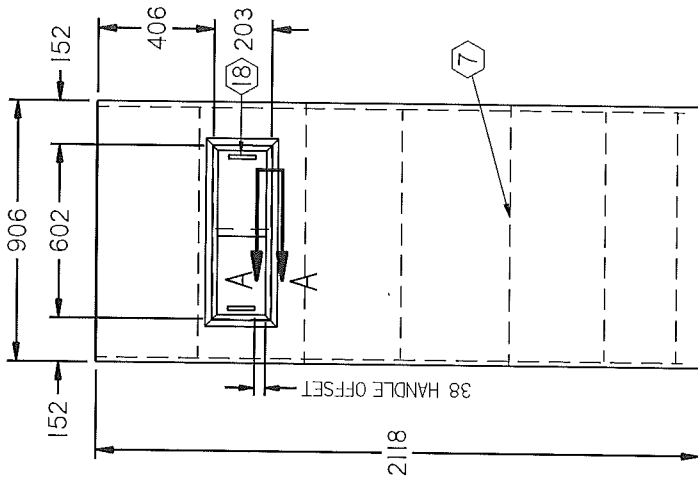
**3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Section 01 73 00: Tolerances.
- .2 Installation tolerances of installed frame for squareness, alignment, twist and plumbness are to be no more than  $\pm 1/16$ in (1.5mm) in compliance with HMMA 841.

**3.3 TESTING**

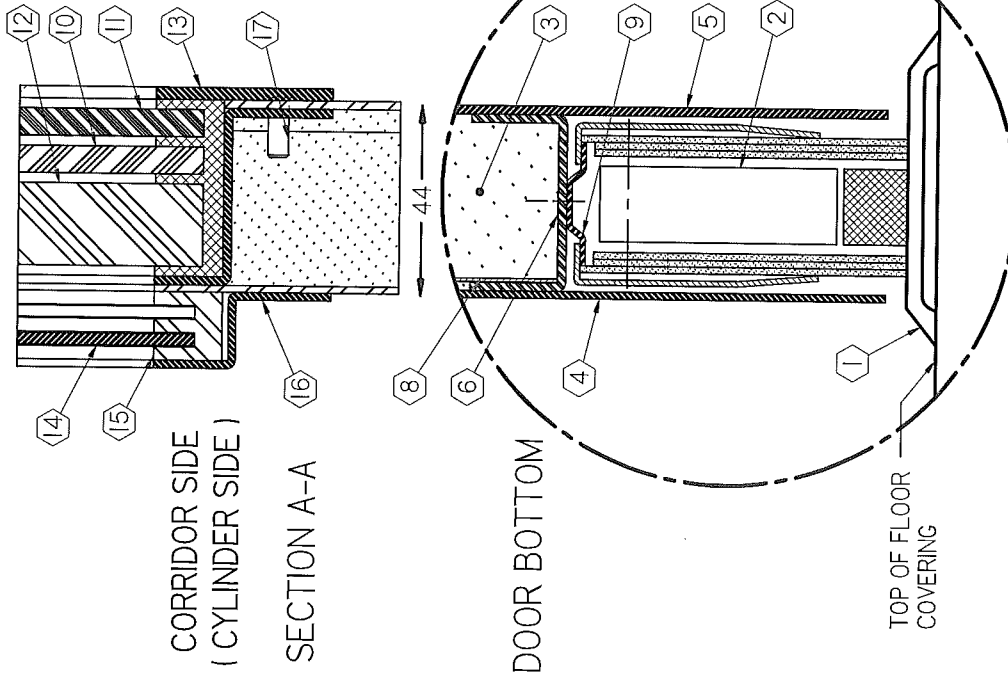
- .1 Sound test to be performed on acoustic rooms to verify that installation of walls and door and frame assemblies meet the minimum acceptable field tested sound rating of STC 46. Testing will be carried out by an Inspection and Testing Agency designated by the Departmental Representative. Manufacturer/installer's Representative may be present to witness the testing.
- .2 Owner will pay for tests out of cash allowances.
- .3 Assemblies failing to meet above performance criteria to be corrected at no cost to the Owner.
- .4 Retesting to confirm corrective action meets acoustic performance requirements will be paid for by the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**



ELEVATION

VISION LITE DIMENSIONS SHOWN REFER TO DOOR CUTOUT SIZES.



LEGEND:

1. 1/4" (6mm) HIGH ACOUSTIC THRESHOLD.
2. ACOUSTIC MORTISED DROP DOOR BOTTOM.
3. ALL VOIDS FILLED WITH SOUND DEADENER.
4. STEEL FRONT PANEL (SOURCE SIDE).
5. STEEL BACK PANEL (RECEIVER SIDE).
6. BOTTOM CHANNEL.
7. STEEL STIFFENERS PROVIDED, EQUALLY SPACED ON FRONT AND BACK PANELS.
8. ACOUSTIC LINING.
9. DOOR BOTTOM RETAINER FASTENED TO BOTTOM CHANNEL.
10. 1/4" (6mm) CLEAR GLASS.
11. 1/4" (6mm) CLEAR OR 1/4" (6mm) GEORGIAN WIRE GLASS. WIRE GLASS WILL BE USED IF THE OPENING IS FIRE RATED. Lexan or Marguard.
12. 3/4" (19mm) ACOUSTIC GLASS.
13. 12GA REMOVABLE STOP.
14. 12GA SLIDING STEEL SHUTTERS WITH 1" (25mm) OVERLAP AND HANDLE - 2 PCS.
15. PREMACHINED STEEL BAR TO HOUSE STEEL SHUTTERS.
16. FIXED FORMED ANGLES TO SECURE SHUTTERS ON FOUR SIDES.
17. SECURITY SCREWS. SHIP BIT WITH DOOR.
18. 1/2" (13mm) X 1/2" (13mm) HANDLE - 2 PCS.



TITLE :

**VIEWPORT ACOUSTIC DOOR, DOOR BOTTOM & VISION PANEL - STC 51**

VIEWPORT\_AODB\_VP\_51\_SD.dft

DATE:

DRAWN BY:

B. NEL - REV. 4 - 2015/03/24

ORDER NO:

CUSTOMER NO:

REVISION: 0

SHEET 1 OF 1

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
  - .1 ANSI/BHMA A156.9-2003, Cabinet Hardware.
  - .2 ANSI/BHMA A156.11- 2004, Cabinet Locks.
  - .3 ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2008, Auxiliary Hardware.
  - .4 ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2006, Materials and Finishes.
  - .5 ANSI/BHMA A156.20-2006, Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for cabinet hardware and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 As per Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures
- .4 Hardware List:
  - .1 Submit contract hardware list.
  - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, finish and other pertinent information.
- .5 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for cabinet hardware for incorporation into manual.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section with manufacturer's written instructions.



- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Package items of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .4 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect cabinet hardware from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Protect prefinished surfaces with wrapping strippable coating.
  - .4 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS**

- .1 Use one manufacturer's product for all similar items.

### **2.2 CABINET HARDWARE**

- .1 Cabinet hardware: to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, designated by letter B and numeral identifiers listed in Hardware Schedule as listed below.
- .2 Cabinet hardware: to CAN/CGSB-69.25, provide as required and/or as shown on drawings.
  - .1 Hinges: Richelieu 79T555180.
  - .2 Pulls: Richelieu 33285 195 128mm c/c brushed nickel wire.
  - .3 Sliding Door Pulls: Richelieu 40250-900
  - .4 Small Drawer Sliders: Accuride T2632-2G-18; Hettich KA5632 full extension.
  - .5 Large Drawer Sliders: Accuride 3832-2G-28; Hettich KA5632 full extension.
  - .6 Pull Out Shelf Slider: Accuride T340-2G-22.
  - .7 File Drawer Sliders: Accuride 4034-C-26; Hettich KA555.
  - .8 Door Bumpers: Richelieu BP303-11, 10mm self adhesive clear nylon.
  - .9 Counter-Top Grommets: Richelieu 1657690 156mm x 65mm oblong black plastic.
  - .10 Gable Grommets: Richelieu 60.0910-90 60mm black plastic.
  - .11 Wire management Moulding: Richelieu PF56-90.
  - .12 Drawer Locks and Door Locks: National C8703 Disc Tumbler.
  - .13 Keyboard Trays: Richelieu 14647-90.
  - .14 Keyboard: Richelieu 500159890.
  - .15 Sliding CPU Support: Accuride T340-2G-22.
  - .16 Shelf Standards: K & V 255
  - .17 Shelf Clips: K & V 256

- .3 Cabinet locks: to ANSI/BHMA A156.11, designated by letter E and numeral identifiers as listed below.
  - .1 Door or drawer locks: half mortised into back of door or drawer, type cam lock with straight extended lever.
  - .2 Cylinders: key into keying system as directed.
    - .1 Approved Products: Hafele, Cylinder Module System – Cam Locks, Cat. No. 235.08.303 (horizontal installation in drawers) and Cat. No. 235.08.358 (vertical installation in doors) or approved equivalent. Finished to zinc die cast, unfinished.
    - .2 Approved Products: Hafele, Cylinder Module System – Lock Cores, Cat. No. 210.04.727 – 107 TA or approved equivalent.
    - .3 Finish to nickel matte.

### **2.3 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .2 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .3 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

### **2.4 KEYING**

- .1 Cabinet locks to be keyed alike in groups and master keyed. Submit keying schedule for approval.
- .2 Provide keys in duplicate for every lock in this Contract.
- .3 Provide three master keys.
- .4 Stamp keying code numbers on keys and cylinders.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and to project design requirements.
- .3 Install key control cabinet and establish key control set-up.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Adjust cabinet hardware for optimum, smooth operating condition.
- .2 Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust cabinet door hardware to ensure tight fit at contact points with frames.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
  - .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
  - .4 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Keying System Setup and Cabinet:
  - .1 Set up key control system with file key tags, duplicate key tags, numerical index, alphabetical index and key change index, label shields, control book and key receipt cards.
  - .2 Place file keys and duplicate keys in key cabinet on their respective hooks.
  - .3 Lock key cabinet and turn over key to Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant.
- .2 Maintenance Staff Briefing:
  - .1 Brief maintenance staff regarding:
    - .1 Proper care, cleaning, and general maintenance of projects complete hardware.
    - .2 Description, use, handling, and storage of keys.
- .3 Demonstrate operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by cabinet and miscellaneous hardware installation.

### **3.6 SCHEDULE**

- .1 Install all cabinet and miscellaneous hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install Hardware as follows::
  - .1 Door or Drawer locks: as shown on drawings.
- .3 Door Hinges:
  - .1 two per door up to 900mm in height.
  - .2 three per door up to 1500mm in height.
  - .3 four per door over 1500mm in height.
- .4 Door and Drawer Bumpers:
  - .1 two per door up to 900mm in height.

- .2 three per door over 1200mm in height.
- .3 two per drawer.
- .4 two per drawer.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal.
- .2 Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .3 Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .4 Section 08 70 05 - Special Function Hardware.
- .5 Section 16: Electrical wiring for magnetic strikes, electric releases and electric locks.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association (CSDFMA).
  - .1 CSDFMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction): standard hardware location dimensions.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-69.17-M86(R1993), Bored and Preamsembled Locks and Latches.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-69.18-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.1-1981, Butts and Hinges.
  - .3 CAN/CGSB-69.19-93/ANSI/BHMA A156.3-1984, Exit Devices.
  - .4 CAN/CGSB-69.20-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.4-1986, Door Controls (Closers).
  - .5 CAN/CGSB-69.21-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.5-1984, Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
  - .6 CAN/CGSB-69.22-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.6-1986, Architectural Door Trim.
  - .7 CAN/CGSB-69.24-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.8-1982, Door Controls - Overhead Holders.
  - .8 CAN/CGSB-69.26-96/ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1991, Power-operated Pedestrian Doors.
  - .9 CAN/CGSB-69.28-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.12-1986, Interconnected Locks and Latches.
  - .10 CAN/CGSB-69.29-93/ANSI/BHMA A156.13-1987, Mortise Locks and Latches.
  - .11 CAN/CGSB-69.30-93/ANSI/BHMA A156.14-1991, Sliding and Folding Door Hardware.
  - .12 CAN/CGSB-69.31-M89/ANSI/BHMA A156.15-1981, Closer/Holder Release Device.
  - .13 CAN/CGSB-69.32-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.16-1981, Auxiliary Hardware.
  - .14 CAN/CGSB-69.33-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.17-1987, Self-closing Hinges and Pivots.
  - .15 CAN/CGSB-69.34-93/ANSI/BHMA A156.18-1987, Materials and Finishes.
  - .16 CAN/CGSB-69.35-M89/ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1984, Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors.

- .17 CAN/CGSB-69.36-M90/ANSI/BHMA A156.20-1984, Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures .
- .2 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures .
  - .2 Identify each sample by label indicating applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, finish and hardware package number.
  - .3 After approval samples will be returned for incorporation in the Work.
- .3 Hardware List:
  - .1 Submit contract hardware list in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures .
  - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, size, finish and other pertinent information.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .5 Closeout Submittals
  - .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for door closers, locksets, door holders electrified hardware and fire exit hardware for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals .

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
  - .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.
- .2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store, handle and protect materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements .
  - .2 Package each item of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Store finishing hardware in locked, clean and dry area.

**1.6 WASTE DISPOSAL AND MANAGEMENT**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management And Disposal .
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Dispose of corrugated cardboard polystyrene plastic packaging material in appropriate on-site bin for recycling in accordance with site waste management program.

**1.7 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals .
  - .2 Supply two sets of wrenches for door closers locksets and fire exit hardware.

**1.8 GUARANTEE**

- .1 Provide a manufacturer's written guarantee stating that the door closers specified in the Section are guaranteed against malfunction for a period of 60 months form the date of interim Certificate of Completion.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS**

- .1 Use one manufacturer's products only for similar items.

**2.2 DOOR HARDWARE**

- .1 Co-ordinate door hardware with Door, Frame and Hardware Schedule.
- .2 Locksets to be Corbin Ruswin No Substitution.
- .3 Locks and latches:
  - .1 Bored and preassembled locks and latches: to CAN/CGSB-69.17, series 2000 preassembled lock, grade 1, designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
  - .2 Interconnected locks and latches: to CAN/CGSB-69.28, series 5000 interconnected lock, grade 1, designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
  - .3 Mortise locks and latches: to CAN/CGSB-69.29, series 1000 mortise lock, grade 1, designed for function and keyed as stated in Hardware Schedule.
  - .4 Lever handles: plain design with return. PROVIDE LOCKS WITH KNOBS FOR DOORS IN CELL BLOCK AREA AND AS SCHEDULED.
  - .5 Normal strikes: box type, lip projection not beyond jamb.
  - .6 Cylinders: key into keying system as directed.

- .4 Keying: All cylinders with new keying system. Locks to be equipped with 6-pin cylinders keyed by bonded locksmith. Install cylinders just prior to interim inspection or takeover of area. Turn keys over to RCMP.
- .5 Butts and hinges:
  - .1 Butts and hinges: to CAN/CGSB-69.18, designated by letter A and numeral identifiers, followed by size and finish, listed in Hardware Schedule.
- .6 Door Closers and Accessories:
  - .1 Door controls (closers): to CAN/CGSB-69.20, size in accordance with CAN/CGSB-69.20, table A1.
- .7 Auxiliary hardware: to CAN/CGSB-69.32, listed in Hardware Schedule.
- .8 Door bottom seal: heavy duty , door seal of extruded aluminum frame and solid hollow closed cell neoprene weather seal, recessed in door bottom, closed ends, adjustable, clear anodized finish.

### **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

- .1 Latch Guard: Heavy Gauge formed steel plate cover to protect lock strike area, 300mm high, through bolt mounting formed to suit mortised locksets with standard strikes.
- .2 Door Viewers: Wide angle (min 180 degree) viewer prism, 12mm diameter male/female threaded, brass tube, adjustable for door thickness, to CAN/CGSB-69.32.

### **2.4 FASTENINGS**

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.
- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.
- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

### **2.5 KEYING**

- .1 All lockset and special lock cylinders of 6 pin design, pinned to 444444, minimum 32 mm long with restricted keying from on of the following products:
  - .1 Corbin Ruswin
- .2 Provide temporary locks in perimeter doors during construction until new locks are installed



- .3 Factory key all cylinder cores to 444444 and key all cylinders using a bonded locksmith, to keying schedule provided by Departmental Representative, and install cylinders in locks just prior to interim completion under supervision of RCMP representative.
- .4 Cabinet locks: 5 pin tumbler locks, 3 keys for drawer lock.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Furnish metal door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .3 Furnish manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction) prepared by Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association.
- .2 Where door stop contacts door pulls, mount stop to strike bottom of pull.
- .3 Install key control cabinet.
- .4 Use only manufacturer's supplied fasteners. Failure to comply may void manufacturer's warranties and applicable licensed labels. Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.
- .5 Construction cores are to be returned to contractor by the RCMP after the RCMP change the locks.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closures and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Lubricate hardware, operating equipment and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust door hardware to provide tight fit at contact points with frames.

#### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.

- .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacture's instructions.
- .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
- .4 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Keying System Setup and Cabinet:
  - .1 Set up key control system with file key tags, duplicate key tags, numerical index, alphabetical index and key change index, label shields, control book and key receipt cards.
  - .2 Place file keys and duplicate keys in key cabinet on their respective hooks.
  - .3 Lock key cabinet and turn over key to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Maintenance Staff Briefing:
  - .1 Brief maintenance staff regarding:
    - .1 Proper care, cleaning, and general maintenance of projects complete hardware.
    - .2 Description, use, handling, and storage of keys.
    - .3 Use, application and storage of wrenches for door closers locksets and fire exit hardware.
  - .3 Demonstrate operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

### **3.6 SCHEDULE**

- .1 Quantities shown in schedule are for one opening only. Include all hardware for each door listed, except as noted. See drawings for door layout and arrangement.
- .2 Hardware Schedule Based on the following:
  - .1 Hinge IVES (IVES)
  - .2 Mortise Lockset Corbin Ruswin Lock Company
  - .3 Mortise Passage Corbin Ruswin Lock Company
  - .4 Roller Latch Standard Metal Mfg. (SM)
  - .5 Door Pull Standard Metal Mfg. (SM)
  - .6 Door Closer LCN Closers (LCN)
  - .7 Kick Plate IVES (IVES)
  - .8 Wall Bumper IVES (IVES)
  - .9 Overhead Holder/Stop Glynn - Johnson (GJ)
  - .10 Door Bottom K. N. Crowder Mfg., Inc. (KNC)
  - .11 Sound Seal K. N. Crowder Mfg., Inc. (KNC)

- .3 Finishes
  - .1 626 - Satin Chromium Plated
  - .2 628 - Satin Aluminum Anodized
  - .3 630 - Satin Stainless Steel
  - .4 652 - Satin Chromium Plated
  - .5 689 - Aluminum Painted

Note all Lever and Handel locksets to have GRP escutcheon trim.

Hardware Set#: 1

Single: D108A

Qty	UOM	Item Type	Item Series/Description	Finish
3.0 EA		Hinge	3CB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652
1.0 EA		Mortise Lockset	ML2011(F18) Globe Knob	626
1.0 EA		Door Closer	4111 EDA	689
1.0 EA		Kick Plate	8400 10 X 1 1/2" Less Door Width	630
1.0 EA		Overhead Holder/Stop	104S	630
1.0 EA		Weatherstripping	W-20S Top Only	628
2.0 EA		Weatherstripping	W-50S Sides Only	628
1.0 SET		Door Bottom	- Auto CT-52	628

Hardware Set#: 2

Single: D108B

Qty	UOM	Item Type	Item Series/Description	Finish
1.0 EA		Mortise Lockset	ML2022 (F14) Globe Knob	626

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM C645-11a, Standard Specification for Non-structural Steel Framing Members.
  - .2 ASTM C754-11, Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- .2 Environmental Choice Program (ECP)
  - .1 CCD-047-98(R2005), Architectural Surface Coatings.
  - .2 CCD-048-95(R2006), Surface Coatings - Recycled Water-Borne.
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 The Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1 Architectural Painting Specification Manual - current edition.
    - .1 MPI #26, Primer, Galvanized Metal, Cementitious.
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State, Regulation XI. Source Specific Standards
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for metal framing and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit duplicate 300 mm long samples of non-structural metal framing.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Test Reports: submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements .

- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect metal framing from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Non-load bearing channel stud framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as indicated on drawings, roll formed from 0.53mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board.
  - .1 Knock-out service holes at 460 mm centres.
- .2 Non-Load bearing channel heavy duty stud framing: to ASTM C645, stud size as indicated on drawings, roll formed from 1.43mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum board.
  - .1 Knock-out service holes at 460 mm centres.
  - .2 For installation around Room 103
- .3 Floor tracks: to ASTM C645, in widths to suit stud sizes, 32 mm flange height. Ceiling tracks to be 50mm flange heights
- .4 Metal channel stiffener: 1.4 mm thick cold rolled steel, coated with rust inhibitive coating.
- .5 Acoustical sealant: in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .6 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant 3 mm thick cork strip, 12 mm wide, with self-sticking adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .7 Metal Mesh: ¾", 10 GA flat expanded steel metal mesh. Base metal thickness 0.120. Metalex KF09 or equal.
- .8 Metal washers: 19mm dia steel washers
- .9 Security screws: Torx head

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for non-structural metal framing application in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 ERECTION

- .1 Align partition tracks at floor and ceiling and secure at 600 mm on centre maximum.
- .2 Install damp proof course under stud shoe tracks of partitions on slabs on grade.
- .3 Place studs vertically at spacing shown on drawings and not more than 50 mm from abutting walls, and at each side of openings and corners.
  - .1 Position studs in tracks at floor and ceiling. Cross brace steel studs as required to provide rigid installation to manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Erect metal studding to tolerance of 1:1000.
- .5 Attach studs to bottom and ceiling track using screws.
- .6 Co-ordinate simultaneous erection of studs with installation of service lines. When erecting studs ensure web openings are aligned.
- .7 Co-ordinate erection of studs with installation of door/window frames and special supports or anchorage for work specified in other Sections.
- .8 Provide two studs extending from floor to ceiling at each side of openings wider than stud centres specified.
  - .1 Secure studs together, 50 mm apart using column clips or other approved means of fastening placed alongside frame anchor clips.
- .9 Install heavy gauge single jamb studs at openings.
- .10 Erect track at head of door/window openings and sills of sidelight/window openings to accommodate intermediate studs.
  - .1 Secure track to studs at each end, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Install intermediate studs above and below openings in same manner and spacing as wall studs.
- .11 Frame openings and around built-in equipment, cabinets, access panels, on four sides. Extend framing into reveals. Check clearances with equipment suppliers.
- .12 Provide 40 mm stud or furring channel secured between studs for attachment of fixtures behind lavatory basins, toilet and bathroom accessories, and other fixtures including grab bars and towel rails, attached to steel stud partitions.
- .13 Install steel studs or furring channel between studs for attaching electrical and other boxes.
- .14 Extend partitions to ceiling height except where noted otherwise on drawings.
- .15 Maintain clearance under beams and structural slabs to avoid transmission of structural loads to studs.
  - .1 Use 50 mm leg ceiling tracks.
- .16 Install continuous insulating strips to isolate studs from uninsulated surfaces.
- .17 Install two continuous beads of acoustical sealant insulating strip under studs and tracks around perimeter of sound control partitions.

**3.3 ACOUSTIC WALLS**

- .1 Ensure that no back to back electrical boxes, ducts or conduit are installed in the same stud spaces or attached to the same stud.
- .2 Install two continuous beads of acoustical sealant under studs and tracks around perimeter of acoustically rated partitions. Ensure tight fit to adjacent substrate. Fill gaps prior to installation of gypsum board.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal 01 35 21 - LEED Requirements.
  - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by non-structural metal framing application.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SCOPE**

- .1     Provide all seamless epoxy ceramic granular flooring to patch and resurface cell areas to blend in with other areas.

**1.2                EXAMINATION**

- .1     Examine work upon which work of this section depends. Do not apply the work of the section until any unsatisfactory conditions have been rectified. Commencement will be deemed acceptable of substrate.

**1.3                SAMPLES**

- .1     Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals.

**1.4                Handling and Storage**

- .1     Store materials in original undamaged condition with manufacturer's labels and seals in tact. Prevent damage to materials during handling and storage.

**1.5                Description of Systems**

- .1     Epoxy / ceramic granular flooring, shown on room schedule as "S.E" flooring, shall consist of multi-coloured quartz aggregates imbedded in a clear epoxy with clear coat of epoxy:
  - .1     Bond coat-epoxy
  - .2     Matrix-epoxy and ceramic coated granular aggregate.

**1.6                Environmental Conditions**

- .1     Maintain minimum 55 deg. F air temperature at the installation area for 24 hours prior to, during and after construction.

**1.7                Notices**

- .1     **Facility Building manager will require a minimum of 72 hours notice prior to the start of epoxy wall coatings.**

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                Materials**

- .1     Epoxy / ceramic granular flooring shall have the following physical characteristics:



- .1 Primer: epoxy coated binder pigmented, non-yellowing.
  - .2 Aggregate: ceramic coated quartz.
  - .3 Matrix: epoxy binder.
  - .4 Grout Coats: 100% solids, clear epoxy, non-yellowing, non- flammable.
  - .5 Finish Coats: epoxy 100% solids, non-ambering, non-flammable.
  - .6 Finish: matte finish complete with intregral base.
  - .7 Normal thickness: 3mm
- .2 Performance characteristics:
- .1 Tensile strength: ASTM-638. 1600 psi.
  - .2 Compression Strength: ASTM D695. 9000 psi.
  - .3 Impact Resistance Gardener Impact Tester. 160 in/lb – no cracking, chipping or delamination.
  - .4 Impact Resistance: MIL D 313F Section 4.7.3 With stands 16 ft/lb no cracking, delamination or chipping.
  - .5 Indentation Resistance: MIL D-3134F Section 4.7.4 Withstands; 2000 lb/sq. in. for 30 minutes without indentation.
  - .6 Resistance to elevated temperature: MIL D313F Section 4.7.5. No slip of flow at required temperatures of 158 deg. F.
  - .7 Taber abrasion resistance: CS17 wheels with 2000 gram load for 1000 cycles.
  - .8 Water absorption: ASTM D-570 (24 hrs. immersion) 0.08%.
  - .9 Bond Strength to concrete: After 7 days water emersion ACI Committee 403, Bulletin 59-43. 333 psi failure in concrete.
  - .10 Moisture Vapour permeability: ASTM E—96. 0.06 perms.
  - .11 Toxicity: U.S. Dept. of Agriculture Research Service Meat Inspection Division. Non toxic.
  - .12 Flammability: ASTM D-635. Self extinguishing by this test. Extent of burning .0 inch.
- .3 Divider Strips:
- .1 Between epoxy and flooring of other material, extruded heat treated aluminum having a total height of 3 mm. Divider strips shall be secured in place and be absolutely vandal proof and non removable. Provide metal strip at top of base.

## 2.2 Manufacturer

- .1 Use the same manufactured brands and sources for each for each type of material for the entire project, in order to ensure uniformity of finished and colour.
- .2 Standard of Acceptance:
  - .1 Stonhard Stone Shield SLT or Sikafloor Quartzize Trowel System
  - .2 Color from manufacturers standard colors

**Part 3          Execution**

**3.1              Application**

- .1      Apply flooring in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, employing technically trained, approved mechanics, using equipment specifically designed for this purpose.
- .2      Prepare surface of existing substrate in accordance with flooring material manufacturer's suggestions and instructions.
- .3      Patch cracks and other openings in substrate using an epoxy filler.
- .4      Grind down uneven joints, rough areas, projections and foreign matter from surfaces to receive flooring and base.
- .5      Mask adjacent surfaces and apply seamless flooring and 100 mm high integral seamless cove base in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- .6      Install metal divider strips at junctions of seamless flooring and other floorings, at exposed edges of seamless flooring and at other locations required due to application techniques of the system.
- .7      Install 100 mm seamless cove base with metal screed on concrete block.

**END OF DOCUMENT**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM C423-07, Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86(R1988), Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-92.1-M89, Sound Absorptive Prefabricated Acoustical Units.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA B111-1974(R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1113-04, Architectural Coatings.
  - .2 SCAQMD Rule 1168-05, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.
- .6 Underwriter Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S702-97, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Provide product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Provide samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit duplicate sample of each type acoustical unit.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Construct mock-up in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Construct one representative mock-up of each type acoustical wall treatment system.
- .3 Construct mock-up 10 m<sup>2</sup> minimum to indicate method of assembly, installation and fixing.
- .4 Construct mock-up where directed.
- .5 Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up by Consultant before proceeding with work.
- .6 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for this work. Mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

**1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Commence installation after building enclosed and dust generating activities are completed.
- .2 Permit wet work to dry prior to commencement of installation.
- .3 Maintain uniform minimum temperature of 15 degrees C and relative humidity of 20-40% prior to, during and after installation.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

**1.6 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide extra materials of acoustic units and adhesive in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Provide acoustical units for maintenance use amounting to 2% of gross wall area for each pattern and type required for project.
  - .3 Provide sufficient adhesive to install extra material provided.
  - .4 Extra materials from same production run as installed materials.
  - .5 Identify each package of acoustical units including colour and type, and each container of adhesive.
  - .6 Deliver to Departmental Representative, upon completion of the work of this section.
  - .7 Store where directed by Departmental Representative.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Acoustical construction products must:
  - .1 Not require being labelled as poisonous, corrosive, flammable or explosive under Consumer Chemical and Container Regulations of the Hazardous Products Act.
  - .2 Be accompanied by detailed instructions for proper handling and installation so as to minimize health concerns.
  - .3 The manufacturing process must adhere to lifecycle assessment standards as per CANISO 14040
- .2 Demountable acoustic units
  - .1 Acoustic core material: to CAN/CGSB-92.1.
    - .1 Type 1: Cementitious wood fibre acoustical units: (Room 125)
      - .1 Acoustic core material: to CAN/CGSB-92.1.

- .2 Standard Units, 1200 x full length of wall x 38 mm thick and as dimensioned, bevel-butt edge, factory paint finish standard white, NRC designation of 0.85. Standard C-40 mounting.
- .2 Flame Spread Rating: 25 or less, passing CAN/ULNS102
- .3 Sound Absorption Characteristics: Hz 150 250 500 1000 2000 4000  
Sabins 0.32 0.70 1.09 0.93 0.76 0.94
- .4 Standard of Acceptance Tectum 1 1/2". Color White
- .3 Adhesive: type recommended by acoustic unit manufacturer.
- .4 Staples, nails and screws: to CSA B111, non-corrosive finish, type recommended by acoustic unit manufacturer.
- .5 Polyethylene: to CAN/CGSB-51.34, 0.015 mm thick.
- .6 Select paints that provide reduced environmental impacts as described in section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting. Ensure that selected paint materials will not compromise the acoustical properties of wall treatments.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- .1 Acoustic units:
  - .1 Use one piece trim, continuous, with mitred corners and concealed fastenings.
  - .2 Conceal and make magnetic fastenings integral part of trim. Adhesive bonding of magnets is not acceptable.
  - .3 Units to be secured to wall permanently

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Ensure substrate surface is straight to tolerance of plus or minus 3 mm over 3000 mm.
- .2 Install acoustic units plumb and aligned. Arrange units as indicated. Cut units to be at least 50 % of unit width. Cuts Slots/notches as necessary to hide conduits running along wall.
- .3 Scribe acoustic units to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tight.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Keep acoustic installation and all components clean. Remove blemishes immediately.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Use polyethylene to protect finished acoustical wall treatment from damage.
- .2 Remove prior to substantial completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Material and installation of site applied paint finishes to new interior surfaces, including site painting of shop primed surfaces.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
  - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33
- .2 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
  - .1 EPA Test Method for Measuring Total Volatile Organic Compound Content of Consumer Products, Method 24 - 1995, (for Surface Coatings).
- .3 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
  - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2004.
- .5 National Fire Code of Canada - 1995
- .6 Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)
  - .1 SSPC Painting Manual, Volume Two, 8th Edition, Systems and Specifications Manual.
- .7 Transport Canada (TC)
  - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34 .

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Contractor: minimum of five years proven satisfactory experience. Provide list of last three comparable jobs including, job name and location, specifying authority, and project manager.
  - .2 Journeymen: qualified journeymen who have "Tradesman Qualification Certificate of Proficiency" engaged in painting work.
  - .3 Apprentices: working under direct supervision of qualified trades person in accordance with trade regulations.
- .2 Pre-Installation Meeting:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section on-site installations in accordance with Section 01 32 16.07 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
    - .1 Verify project requirements.

- .2 Review installation and substrate conditions.
  - .3 Coordination with other building subtrades.
  - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .3 Health and Safety:
- .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

#### **1.4 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Submit work schedule for various stages of painting to Consultant for review. Submit schedule minimum of 48 hours in advance of proposed operations.
- .2 Obtain written authorization from Consultant for changes in work schedule.
- .3 Schedule painting operations to prevent disruption of occupants.
- .4 The mechanical Rooms and other rooms where a significant amount mechanical and electrical equipment are to be painted prior to the installation of the electrical and mechanical work.

#### **1.5 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit product data and instructions for each paint and coating product to be used.
  - .2 Submit product data for the use and application of paint thinner.
  - .3 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Indicate VOCs during application and curing.
- .3 Samples:
  - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips to indicate where colour availability is restricted.
  - .2 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint stain clear coating special finish with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards submitted on following substrate materials:
    - .1 3 mm plate steel for finishes over metal surfaces.
    - .2 13 mm birch plywood for finishes over wood surfaces.
    - .3 50 mm concrete block for finishes over concrete or concrete masonry surfaces.
    - .4 13 mm gypsum board for finishes over gypsum board and other smooth surfaces.
    - .5 10 mm cedar hardboard siding plywood for finishes over wood surfaces.
  - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.



- .4 Test reports: submit certified test reports for paint from approved independent testing laboratories, indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .1 Lead, cadmium and chromium: presence of and amounts.
  - .2 Mercury: presence of and amounts.
  - .3 Organochlorines and PCBs: presence of and amounts.
- .5 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .6 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation application instructions.
- .7 Closeout Submittals: submit maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals include following:
  - .1 Product name, type and use.
  - .2 Manufacturer's product number.
  - .3 Colour numbers.
  - .4 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Deliver to extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Quantity: provide one - four litre can of each type and colour of primer stain finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
  - .3 Delivery, storage and protection: comply Consultant requirements for delivery and storage of extra materials.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
  - .1 Pack, ship, handle and unload materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Acceptance at Site:
  - .1 Identify products and materials with labels indicating:
    - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
    - .2 Type of paint or coating.
    - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
    - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.
- .4 Storage and Protection:
  - .1 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.

- .2 Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .3 Store materials and equipment in well-ventilated area with temperature range 7 degrees C to 30 degrees C.
- .5 Store temperature sensitive products above minimum temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation clean and orderly. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition.
- .7 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
- .8 Fire Safety Requirements:
  - .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
  - .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
  - .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
- .9 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
  - .3 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with Regional and Municipal, regulations.
  - .4 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely.
  - .5 Unused paint coating materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site as approved by Consultant.
  - .6 Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, and solvents) are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from Provincial Ministries of Environment and Regional levels of Government.
  - .7 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
  - .8 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.
  - .9 To reduce the amount of contaminants entering waterways, sanitary/storm drain systems or into ground follow these procedures:
    - .1 Retain cleaning water for water-based materials to allow sediments to be filtered out.
    - .2 Retain cleaners, thinners, solvents and excess paint and place in designated containers and ensure proper disposal.

- .3 Return solvent and oil soaked rags used during painting operations for contaminant recovery, proper disposal, or appropriate cleaning and laundering.
- .4 Dispose of contaminants in approved legal manner in accordance with hazardous waste regulations.
- .5 Empty paint cans are to be dry prior to disposal or recycling (where available).
- .10 Where paint recycling is available, collect waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility.
- .11 Set aside and protect surplus and uncontaminated finish materials: . Deliver to or arrange collection by employees, individuals, or organizations for verifiable re-use or re-manufacturing.

## 1.8 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
  - .1 Ventilate enclosed spaces .
  - .2 Provide heating facilities to maintain ambient air and substrate temperatures above 10 degrees C for 24 hours before, during and after paint application until paint has cured sufficiently.
  - .3 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint.
  - .4 Coordinate use of existing ventilation system with Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant and ensure its operation during and after application of paint as required.
  - .5 Provide temporary ventilating and heating equipment where permanent facilities are not available or supplemental ventilating and heating equipment if ventilation and heating from existing system is inadequate to meet minimum requirements.
  - .6 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
  - .1 Unless pre-approved written approval by Paint Inspection Agency Authority and product manufacturer, perform no painting when:
    - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10 degrees C.
    - .2 Substrate temperature is above 32 degrees C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
    - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are not expected to fall within MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
    - .4 The relative humidity is under 85% or when the dew point is more than 3 degrees C variance between the air/surface temperature. Paint should not be applied if the dew point is less than 3 degrees C below the ambient or surface temperature. Use sling psychrometer to establish the relative humidity before beginning paint work.
    - .5 Rain or snow are forecast to occur before paint has thoroughly cured or when it is foggy, misty, raining or snowing at site.

- .6 Ensure that conditions are within specified limits during drying or curing process, until newly applied coating can itself withstand 'normal' adverse environmental factors.
- .2 Perform painting work when maximum moisture content of the substrate is below:
  - .1 Allow new concrete and masonry to cure minimum of 28 days.
  - .2 15% for wood.
  - .3 12% for plaster and gypsum board.
- .3 Test for moisture using calibrated electronic Moisture Meter. Test concrete floors for moisture using "cover patch test".
- .4 Test concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
- .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
  - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
  - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits.
  - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.
- .4 Additional interior application requirements:
  - .1 Apply paint finishes when temperature at location of installation can be satisfactorily maintained within manufacturer's recommendations.

## Part 2

### Products

#### 2.1

#### MATERIALS

- .1 Materials and resources in accordance with Section 01 47 15 - Sustainable Requirements: Construction.
- .2 Paint materials listed in the MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .3 Provide paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .4 Only qualified products with E3 "Environmentally Friendly" rating are acceptable for use on this project.
- .5 Conform to latest MPI requirements for interior painting work including preparation and priming.
- .6 Materials (primers, paints, coatings, varnishes, stains, lacquers, fillers, thinners, solvents, etc.) in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual "Approved Product" listing.
- .7 Linseed oil, shellac, and turpentine: highest quality product from approved manufacturer listed in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, compatible with other coating materials as required.

- .8 Water-borne paints and stains, recycled water-borne surface coatings and water borne varnishes to meet minimum "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating.

**2.2 COLOURS**

- .1 Departmental Representative will provide color schedule after contract award
- .2 Colour schedule will be based upon selection of seven base colours and five accent colours. No more than twelve colours will be selected for entire project and no more than five colours will be selected in each area.
- .3 Selection of colours from manufacturers full range of colours.
- .4 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection based on limited range.
- .5 Second coat in three coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

**2.3 MIXING AND TINTING**

- .1 Perform colour tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site.
- .2 Mix paste, powder or catalyzed paint mixes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- .4 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

**2.4 GLOSS/SHEEN RATINGS**

- .1 Paint gloss is defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

	Gloss @ 60 degrees	Sheen @ 85 degrees
Gloss Level 1 - Matte Finish (flat)	Max. 5	Max. 10
Gloss Level 2 - Velvet-Like Finish	Max.10	10 to 35
Gloss Level 3 - Eggshell Finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
Gloss Level 4 - Satin-Like Finish	20 to 35	min. 35
Gloss Level 5 - Traditional Semi-Gloss Finish	35 to 70	
Gloss Level 6 - Traditional Gloss	70 to 85	
Gloss Level 7 - High Gloss Finish	More than 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as indicated as noted on Finish Schedule.

**2.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SYSTEMS**

- .1 Concrete horizontal surfaces: floors and stairs:

- .1 INT 3.2F - Concrete floor sealer.
- .2 Concrete masonry units: smooth and split face block and brick:
  - .1 INT 4.2D - High performance architectural G5 latex finish.
- .3 Structural steel and metal fabrications: columns, beams, joists:
  - .1 INT 5.1B - Waterborne light industrial G5 coating.
- .4 Galvanized metal: doors, frames, railings, misc. steel, pipes, overhead decking, and ducts.
  - .1 INT 5.3B - Waterborne light industrial G5 coating.
- .5 Dressed lumber: including doors, door and window frames, casings, mouldings:
  - .1 INT 6.3E - Polyurethane varnish G5 finish (over stain).
- .6 Wood paneling and casework: partitions, panels, shelving, millwork:
  - .1 INT 6.4E - Polyurethane varnish G5 finish (over stain).
- .7 Plaster and gypsum board: gypsum wallboard, drywall, "sheet rock type material", and textured finishes:
  - .1 INT 9.2A - Latex G3 finish (over latex sealer).
- .8 Canvas and cotton coverings.
  - .1 INT 10.1A - Latex G3 finish.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

**3.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.

**3.3 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report Consultant damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.
- .2 Conduct moisture testing of surfaces to be painted using properly calibrated electronic moisture meter, except test concrete floors for moisture using simple "cover patch test". Do not proceed with work until conditions fall within acceptable range as recommended by manufacturer.

- .3 Maximum moisture content as follows:
  - .1 Stucco, plaster and gypsum board: 12%.
  - .2 Concrete: 12%.
  - .3 Clay and Concrete Block/Brick: 12%.
  - .4 Wood: 15%.

### 3.4 PREPARATION

- .1 Protection:
  - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Consultant.
  - .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
  - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
  - .4 Protect passing pedestrians, building occupants and general public in and about the building.
- .2 Surface Preparation:
  - .1 Remove electrical cover plates, light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, bath accessories and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Identify and store items in secure location and re-installed after painting is completed.
  - .2 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
  - .3 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress. Signs to approval of Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant.
- .3 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual requirements. Refer to MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:
  - .1 Remove dust, dirt, and other surface debris by vacuuming, wiping with dry, clean cloths or compressed air.
  - .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and bleach where applicable and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
  - .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.
  - .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly.
  - .5 Prepare surfaces for water-based painting, water-based cleaners should be used in place of organic solvents.
  - .6 Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
  - .7 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of mineral spirits or organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.

- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pretreatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
- .5 Where possible, prime non-exposed surfaces of new wood surfaces before installation. Use same primers as specified for exposed surfaces.
  - .1 Apply vinyl sealer to MPI #36 over knots, pitch, sap and resinous areas.
  - .2 Apply wood filler to nail holes and cracks.
  - .3 Tint filler to match stains for stained woodwork.
- .6 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.
- .7 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements. Remove traces of blast products from surfaces, pockets and corners to be painted by brushing with clean brushes blowing with clean dry compressed air vacuum cleaning.
- .8 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.
- .9 Do not apply paint until prepared surfaces have been accepted Consultant

### 3.5

#### APPLICATION

- .1 Method of application to be as approved by Consultant. Apply paint by brush roller air sprayer airless sprayer. Conform to manufacturer's application instructions unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
  - .1 Apply paint in uniform layer using brush and/or roller type suitable for application.
  - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
  - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins. Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
  - .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces free of roller tracking and heavy stipple.
  - .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Spray application:
  - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
  - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.
  - .3 Apply paint in uniform layer, with overlapping at edges of spray pattern. Back roll first coat application.
  - .4 Brush out immediately all runs and sags.



- .5 Use brushes and rollers to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .4 Use dipping, sheepskins or daubers only when no other method is practical in places of difficult access.
- .5 Apply coats of paint continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .6 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .7 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .8 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.
- .9 Finish inside of cupboards and cabinets as specified for outside surfaces.
- .10 Finish closets and alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .11 Finish top, bottom, edges and cutouts of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

### 3.6 MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- .1 Paint finished area exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment with colour and finish to match adjacent surfaces, except as indicated.
- .2 Boiler room, mechanical and electrical rooms: paint exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment.
- .3 Other unfinished areas: leave exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment in original finish and touch up scratches and marks.
- .4 Touch up scratches and marks on factory painted finishes and equipment with paint as supplied by manufacturer of equipment.
- .5 Do not paint over nameplates.
- .6 Keep sprinkler heads free of paint.
- .7 Paint inside of ductwork where visible behind grilles, registers and diffusers with primer and one coat of matt black paint.
- .8 Paint fire protection piping red.
- .9 Paint disconnect switches for fire alarm system and exit light systems in red enamel.
- .10 Paint natural gas piping yellow.
- .11 Paint both sides and edges of backboards for telephone and electrical equipment before installation. Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.
- .12 Do not paint interior transformers and substation equipment.

### 3.7 SITE TOLERANCES

- .1 Walls: no defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.

- .2 Ceilings: no defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
- .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Interior painting and decorating work shall be inspected by a Paint Inspection Agency (inspector) acceptable to the specifying authority and local Painting Contractor's Association. Painting contractor shall notify Paint Inspection Agency a minimum of one week prior to commencement of work and provide a copy of project painting specification, plans and elevation drawings (including pertinent details) as well as a Finish Schedule.
- .2 Interior surfaces requiring painting shall be inspected by Paint Inspection Agency who shall notify Consultant and General Contractor in writing of defects or problems, prior to commencing painting work, or after prime coat shows defects in substrate.
- .3 Where "special" painting, coating or decorating system applications (i.e. elastomeric coatings) or non-MPI listed products or systems are to be used, paint or coating manufacturer shall provide as part of this work, certification of surfaces and conditions for specific paint or coating system application as well as on site supervision, inspection and approval of their paint or coating system application as required at no additional cost to Departmental Representative.
- .4 Standard of Acceptance:
  - .1 Walls: no defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.
  - .2 Ceilings: no defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
  - .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.
- .5 Field inspection of painting operations to be carried out by independent inspection firm as designated by Departmental Representative and paid for by Section 01 21 00 Allowances.
- .6 Advise Consultant when surfaces and applied coating is ready for inspection. Do not proceed with subsequent coats until previous coat has been approved.
- .7 Cooperate with inspection firm and provide access to areas of work.
- .8 Retain purchase orders, invoices and other documents to prove conformance with noted MPI requirements when requested by Departmental Representative Consultant.

### 3.9 RESTORATION

- .1 Clean and re-install hardware items removed before undertaken painting operations.
- .2 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .3 Remove paint splashings on exposed surfaces that were not painted. Remove smears and spatter immediately as operations progress, using compatible solvent.

- .4 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust to approval of Consultant. Avoid scuffing newly applied paint.
- .5 Restore areas used for storage, cleaning, mixing and handling of paint to clean condition as approved by Consultant.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.186-1996, High Performance Glazed Coating System, Interior.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Manufacturer's Instructions: provide to indicate special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.
- .3 Provide samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit duplicate 400 x 200mm samples of each colour and finish and decorative effects, coating applied to porous concrete block.
- .4 Closeout Submittals:
  - .1 Provide maintenance data for coatings for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Apply coating of each finish and decorative effect to 10 m<sup>2</sup> area of surface to be treated.
- .3 Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up by Consultant before proceeding with coating work.
- .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for this work. Mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
  - .1 Deliver and store materials in manner to prevent damage.
  - .2 Ensure materials remain in original wrapping and containers until used.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**1.5 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Safety:

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of materials.
  - .2 Ensure no open flame heating devices are used.
  - .3 Discourage occupancy of treated space until volatile materials are no longer being emitted and there is no odour.
  - .4 Provide adequate respiratory protection to exposed individuals.
- .2 Ventilation:
- .1 Provide ventilation continuously during and after coating application. Run system 24 hours per day during application; provide continuous ventilation for 7 days after completion of application.
- .3 Temperature:
- .1 Do not apply emulsion systems unless uniform minimum 10 degrees C air temperature at installation area for 24 hours prior to and after application.
  - .2 Maintain minimum temperature 10 degrees C within area of installation until final acceptance of building.
- .4 **Facility Building manager will require a minimum of 72 hours notice prior to the start of epoxy wall coatings**

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS - (HG)**

- .1 Acceptable materials: Stonhard Stronglaze VSR
- .2 Two components, 1:1 ratio, 100% solids epoxy (putty) patching mortar.  
Acceptable material: Stonhard Stonset PM5.
- .3 Glaze coat: pigmented, semi-gloss finish
- .4 Color to be from manufacturer's standard color set.
- .5 Approved Equal: Duroplast 100

**2.2 MIXES**

- .1 Mix coatings according to manufacturer's instructions.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Prepare surfaces in accordance with CAN/CGSB-1.186 and coating material manufacturer's instructions.

- .2 Mask surrounding surfaces to provide neat, clean juncture lines.
- .3 Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment from damage by overspray.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- .1
- .2 Apply coating to produce smooth surface, uniform in sheen, colour and finish, free from marks, dirt, particles, runs, crawls, curling, holes, air pockets and other defects and to achieve smoothness index in accordance with CAN/CGSB-1.186. Total dry film thickness to manufacturers recommended thickness
- .3 Apply filler coats to porous surfaces.
- .4 Apply base per manufacturers recommended instructions.
- .5 Apply top glaze coat.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Clean surfaces to coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.186-1996, High Performance Glazed Coating System, Interior.
- .2 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Manufacturer's Instructions: provide to indicate special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.
- .3 Provide samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit duplicate 400 x 200mm samples of each colour and finish and decorative effects, coating applied to porous concrete block.
- .4 Closeout Submittals:
  - .1 Provide maintenance data for coatings for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Construct mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Apply coating of each finish and decorative effect to 10 m<sup>2</sup> area of surface to be treated.
- .3 Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up by Consultant before proceeding with coating work.
- .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for this work. Mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
  - .1 Deliver and store materials in manner to prevent damage.
  - .2 Ensure materials remain in original wrapping and containers until used.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**1.5 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Safety:

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of materials.
  - .2 Ensure no open flame heating devices are used.
  - .3 Discourage occupancy of treated space until volatile materials are no longer being emitted and there is no odour.
  - .4 Provide adequate respiratory protection to exposed individuals.
- .2 Ventilation:
- .1 Provide ventilation continuously during and after coating application. Run system 24 hours per day during application; provide continuous ventilation for 7days after completion of application.
- .3 Temperature:
- .1 Do not apply emulsion systems unless uniform minimum 10 degrees C air temperature at installation area for 24 hours prior to and after application.
  - .2 Maintain minimum temperature 10 degrees C within area of installation until final acceptance of building.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS - (HG-1)**

- .1 Acceptable materials: Flame Control Coatings (Cells)
  - .1 Apply one coat of **Flame Control 10-10** from Flame Control Coatings to walls and ceilings of all cells.
  - .2 Apply Two coats of **Flame Control No. 30-30 Semi-Gloss Class "A" Enamel Overcoat** over top of Flame Control 10-10.

### **2.2 MIXES**

- .1 Mix coatings according to manufacturer's instructions.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Prepare surfaces in accordance with CAN/CGSB-1.186 and coating material manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Mask surrounding surfaces to provide neat, clean juncture lines.
- .3 Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment from damage by overspray.



**3.3 APPLICATION**

- .1
- .2 Apply coating to produce smooth surface, uniform in sheen, colour and finish, free from marks, dirt, particles, runs, crawls, curling, holes, air pockets and other defects and to achieve smoothness index in accordance with CAN/CGSB-1.186. Total dry film thickness to manufacturers recommended thickness
- .3 Apply filler coats to porous surfaces.
- .4 Apply base per manufacturers recommended instructions.
- .5 Apply top glaze coat.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Clean surfaces to coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A167-99(2009), Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
  - .2 ASTM B456-03, Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
  - .3 ASTM A653/A653M-09, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - .4 ASTM A924/A924M-09, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.81-M90, Air Drying and Baking Alkyd Primer for Vehicles and Equipment.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.88-92, Gloss Alkyd Enamel, Air Drying and Baking.
  - .3 CGSB 31-GP-107MA-90, Non-inhibited Phosphoric Acid Base Metal Conditioner and Rust Remover.
- .3 CSA International
  - .1 CAN/CSA-B651-04, Accessible Design for the Built Environment.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.

**1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Indicate size and description of components, base material, surface finish inside and out, hardware and locks, attachment devices, description of rough-in-frame, building-in details of anchors for grab bars.

**1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for toilet and bath accessories for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

**1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Tools:

- .1 Provide special tools required for assembly, disassembly or removal for toilet and bath accessories in accordance with requirements specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Deliver special tools to Departmental Representative

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Store and protect toilet and bathroom accessories from nicks, scratches, and blemishes .
  - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Sheet steel: to ASTM A653/A653M with ZF001 designation zinc coating.
- .2 Stainless steel sheet metal: to ASTM A167.
- .3 Sustainability Characteristics:
  - .1 Laminate Adhesives:
    - .1 Urea Formaldehyde Free.
- .4 Stainless steel tubing: Type 302, commercial grade, seamless welded, 1.2 mm wall thickness.
- .5 Fasteners: concealed screws and bolts hot dip galvanized, exposed fasteners to match face of unit. Expansion shields fibre, lead or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and its intended use.

### **2.2 COMPONENTS**

- .1 Paper towel dispenser: for double fold paper towels, stainless steel cabinet, hinged front panel, refill indicator slot, lock and key, surface mounted.
  - .1 Acceptable Products:
    - .1 Frost 103-1
    - .2 Bradly 252
- .2 Soap dispenser: liquid push-in valve 102 mm spout, self-contained 40 oz. tank, stainless steel piston and valve assembly, tamper proof filler lock, surface mounted, exposed metal components chrome plated.
  - .1 Acceptable Products

- .1 Frost 708A
- .2 Bradley 6562

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

- .1 Weld and grind joints of fabricated components flush and smooth. Use mechanical fasteners only where approved.
- .2 Wherever possible form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- .3 Brake form sheet metal work with 1.5 mm radius bends.
- .4 Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain flat surfaces without scratches or dents.
- .5 Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.
- .6 Hot dip galvanize concealed ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices to CAN/CSA-G164.
- .7 Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.
- .8 Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to job site at appropriate time for building-in. Provide templates, details and instructions for building in anchors and inserts.
- .9 Provide steel anchor plates and components for installation on studding and building framing.

### **2.4 FINISHES**

- .1 Chrome and nickel plating: to ASTM B456, satin polished finish.
- .2 Baked enamel: condition metal by applying one coat of metal conditioner to CGSB 31-GP-107Ma, apply one coat Type 2 primer to CAN/CGSB-1.81 and bake, apply two coats Type 2 enamel to CAN/CGSB-1.88 and bake to hard, durable finish. Sand between final coats. Colour selected from standard range by Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant.
- .3 Manufacturer's or brand names on face of units not acceptable.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrates and surfaces to receive toilet and bathroom accessories previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to toilet and bathroom accessories installation.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install and secure accessories rigidly in place as follows:
  - .1 Stud walls: install steel back-plate to stud prior to plaster or drywall finish. Provide plate with threaded studs or plugs.

**2.3 CABINETS**

- .1 Flush surface semi-recessed type as indicated, constructed of 1.6 mm thick steel, 180 degrees opening door of 2.5 mm thick steel with latching device.
- .2 Cabinet to maintain fire resistive rating of construction in which they occur.
- .3 Cabinet door: with metal panel.
- .4 Finish:
  - .1 Tub: prime coated.
  - .2 Door and frame: No.4 satin finish stainless steel.

**2.4 IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify extinguishers in accordance with recommendations of ANSI/NFPA 10 CAN/ULC-S508.
- .2 Attach tag or label to extinguishers, indicating month and year of installation. Provide space for service dates.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install or mount extinguishers in cabinets or on brackets as indicated.
- .2 Install fire safety blankets as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

- .1 Frost 708A
- .2 Bradley 6562

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Weld and grind joints of fabricated components flush and smooth. Use mechanical fasteners only where approved.
- .2 Wherever possible form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- .3 Brake form sheet metal work with 1.5 mm radius bends.
- .4 Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain flat surfaces without scratches or dents.
- .5 Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.
- .6 Hot dip galvanize concealed ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices to CAN/CSA-G164.
- .7 Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.
- .8 Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to job site at appropriate time for building-in. Provide templates, details and instructions for building in anchors and inserts.
- .9 Provide steel anchor plates and components for installation on studding and building framing.

### 2.4 FINISHES

- .1 Chrome and nickel plating: to ASTM B456, satin polished finish.
- .2 Baked enamel: condition metal by applying one coat of metal conditioner to CGSB 31-GP-107Ma, apply one coat Type 2 primer to CAN/CGSB-1.81 and bake, apply two coats Type 2 enamel to CAN/CGSB-1.88 and bake to hard, durable finish. Sand between final coats. Colour selected from standard range by Departmental Representative DCC Representative Consultant.
- .3 Manufacturer's or brand names on face of units not acceptable.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrates and surfaces to receive toilet and bathroom accessories previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to toilet and bathroom accessories installation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install and secure accessories rigidly in place as follows:
  - .1 Stud walls: install steel back-plate to stud prior to plaster or drywall finish. Provide plate with threaded studs or plugs.

- .2 Hollow masonry units, existing plaster or drywall: use toggle bolts drilled into cell or wall cavity.
- .3 Solid masonry, marble, stone or concrete: use bolt with lead expansion sleeve set into drilled hole.
- .4 Toilet and shower compartments: use male to female through bolts.
- .2 Install grab bars on built-in anchors provided by bar manufacturer.
- .3 Use tamper proof screws/bolts for fasteners.
- .4 Fill units with necessary supplies shortly before final acceptance of building.
- .5 Install mirrors in accordance with Section 08 80 50 - Glazing.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust toilet and bathroom accessories components and systems for correct function and operation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Lubricate moving parts to operate smoothly and fit accurately.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by toilet and bathroom accessories installation.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUBMITTALS**

- .1        Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Shop drawings; submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Alberta, Canada.
- .3        Shop drawings to show:
  - .1        Mounting arrangements.
  - .2        Operating and maintenance clearances.
- .4        Shop drawings and product data accompanied by:
  - .1        Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
  - .2        Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
  - .3        Points of operation on performance curves.
  - .4        Manufacturer to certify current model production.
  - .5        Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
- .5        In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.
- .6        Closeout Submittals:
  - .1        Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2        Operation and maintenance manual approved by, and final copies deposited with, Departmental Representative before final inspection.
  - .3        Operation data to include:
    - .1        Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
    - .2        Description of systems and their controls.
    - .3        Description of operation of systems at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
    - .4        Operation instruction for systems and component.
    - .5        Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
    - .6        Valves schedule and flow diagram.
    - .7        Colour coding chart.
  - .4        Maintenance data to include:
    - .1        Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
    - .2        Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
  - .5        Performance data to include:
    - .1        Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
    - .2        Equipment performance verification test results.



- .3 Special performance data as specified.
- .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .6 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .8 Site records:
  - .1 Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
  - .2 Transfer information weekly to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .9 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
  - .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
  - .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
  - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .10 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

## **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality Assurance: in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.3 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Furnish spare parts in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals as follows:
  - .1 One set of packing for each pump.

- .2 One casing joint gasket for each size pump.
- .3 One head gasket set for each heat exchanger.
- .4 One glass for each gauge glass.
- .5 One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.
- .2 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers and in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals .
- .3 Furnish one commercial quality grease gun, grease and adapters to suit different types of grease and grease fittings.

**Part 2 Products**

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION**

- .1 Do painting in accordance with Section 09 19 99 – Painting for Minor works.
- .2 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .3 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

**3.3 DEMONSTRATION**

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Trial usage to apply to following equipment and systems:
  - .1 Combi unit.
- .3 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .4 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.
- .5 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1     Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
  - .1        Sanitary sewer.
  - .2        Domestic water.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1     Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .2     Section 01 44 00 - Quality Assurance: Requirements for references and standards.
- .3     Section 01 44 00 - Quality Assurance.
- .4     Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .5     Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements.
- .6     Section 08 31 13 - Access Doors And Frames.
- .7     Section 09 91 10 - Painting.
- .8     Section 23 05 48 - Vibration Isolation.
- .9     Section 23 05 53 - Mechanical Identification.
- .10    Section 23 07 19 - Piping Insulation.
- .11    Section 26 05 80 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1     AGA Z21.22 - Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems.
- .2     ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- .3     ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
- .4     ASME B16.4 - Grey Iron Threaded Fittings.
- .5     ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .6     ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .7     ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- .8     ASME B16.26 - Copper Alloy Bronze Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.

- .9 ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV.
- .10 ASME B16.32 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Fittings for Sovent Drainage Systems.
- .11 ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
- .12 ASME B31.2 - Fuel Gas Piping.
- .13 ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
- .14 ASME SEC IV - Construction of Heating Boilers.
- .15 ASME SEC IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- .16 ASTM A47/A47M - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- .17 ASTM A53/A53M - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- .18 ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- .19 ASTM A234/A234M - Piping Fittings of Wrought-Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- .20 ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- .21 ASTM B42 - Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- .22 ASTM B43 - Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- .23 ASTM B68 - Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed.
- .24 ASTM B75 - Seamless Copper Tube.
- .25 ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- .26 ASTM B251 - General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube.
- .27 ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- .28 ASTM B302 - Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- .29 ASTM B306 - Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).
- .30 ASTM C4 - Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile.
- .31 ASTM C14/C14M - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- .32 ASTM C425 - Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings.

- .33 ASTM C443 - Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- .34 ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- .35 ASTM C700 - Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated.
- .36 ASTM C1053 - Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.
- .37 ASTM D1785 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- .38 ASTM D2235 - Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile - Butadiene - Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- .39 ASTM D2239 - Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
- .40 ASTM D2241 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
- .41 ASTM D2447 - Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter.
- .42 ASTM D2466 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- .43 ASTM D2513 - Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.
- .44 ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- .45 ASTM D2609 - Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.
- .46 ASTM D2661 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- .47 ASTM D2662 - Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
- .48 ASTM D2665 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- .49 ASTM D2666 - Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Tubing.
- .50 ASTM D2683 - Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.
- .51 ASTM D2729 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- .52 ASTM D2751 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer, Pipe, and Fittings.
- .53 ASTM D2846 - Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe, Fittings, Solvent Cements and Adhesives for Potable Hot Water Systems.

- .54 ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- .55 ASTM D2996 - Filament-Wound 'Fibreglass' (Glass-Fibre-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
- .56 ASTM D2997 - Centrifugally-Cast 'Fibreglass' (Glass-Fibre-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
- .57 ASTM D3000 - Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.
- .58 ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- .59 ASTM D3262 - 'Fibreglass' (Glass-Fibre-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
- .60 ASTM D3309 - Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution System.
- .61 ASTM D3517 - 'Fibreglass' (Glass-Fibre-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe.
- .62 ASTM D3754 - 'Fibreglass' (Glass-Fibre-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.
- .63 ASTM D3840 - 'Fibreglass' (Glass-Fibre-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Non-Pressure Applications.
- .64 ASTM E814 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- .65 ASTM F437 - Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- .66 ASTM F438 - Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- .67 ASTM F439 - Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- .68 ASTM F441 - Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
- .69 ASTM F442 - Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe(SDR-PR).
- .70 ASTM F477 - Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- .71 ASTM F493 - Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- .72 ASTM F628 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core.
- .73 ASTM F679 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

- .74 ASTM F708 - Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- .75 ASTM F1281 - Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.
- .76 ASTM F1282 - Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.
- .77 AWS A5.8 - Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- .78 AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping Systems.
- .79 AWWA C110 - Ductile - Iron and Gray - Iron Fittings, 3 In. - 48 In. (76 mm - 1219 mm), for Water.
- .80 AWWA C111 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- .81 AWWA C151 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
- .82 AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.
- .83 AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (and Fabricated Fittings), 4 inch - 12 inch (100 mm - 300 mm), for Water Distribution.
- .84 AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 inch - 3 inch (13 mm - 76 mm) for Water Service.
- .85 AWWA C902 - Polybutylene (PB) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 inch - 3 inch (13 mm - 76 mm) for Water.
- .86 AWWA C905 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 inch - 48 inch (350 mm - 1200mm).
- .87 AWWA C950 - Fibreglass Pressure Pipe.
- .88 CAN-3 B281 - Aluminum Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Components.
- .89 CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications.
- .90 CISPI 310 - Joints with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
- .91 MSS SP58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- .92 MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves.
- .93 MSS SP69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- .94 MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- .95 MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

- .96 MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- .97 MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
- .98 MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
- .99 MSS SP89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- .100 MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
- .101 NCPWB - Procedure Specifications for Pipe Welding.
- .102 UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
  
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**
  - .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
  - .2 Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
  
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT**
  - .1 Section 01 78 10: Procedures for submittals.
  - .2 Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
  
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**
  - .1 Perform Work to Province of Manitoba standards. Maintain one copy on site.
  - .2 Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
  - .3 Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME SEC IX and applicable provincial labour regulations.
  - .4 Welders Certification: To ASME SEC IX and NCPWB Standard Procedure Specifications.
  - .5 Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.
  
- 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**
  - .1 Perform Work to Province of Manitoba plumbing code.
  - .2 Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
  
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**
  - .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.



- .2 Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labelling in place. Inspect for damage.
- .3 Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- .4 Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- .5 Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- .2 Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

## 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Section 01 78 10: Operation and maintenance data.
- .2 Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

## Part 2 Products

### 2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- .1 Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
  - .1 Fittings: Cast iron.
  - .2 Joints: ASTM C564, neoprene gasket system or lead and oakum.
- .2 Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - .1 Fittings: Cast iron.
  - .2 Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

### 2.2 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- .1 Copper Tubing: ASTM B88M, Type L, hard drawn.
  - .1 Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - .2 Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

### 2.3 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- .1 Pipe Size 80 mm and Under:
  - .1 Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
  - .2 Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- .2 Pipe Size Over 25 mm:

- .1 Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- .2 Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- .3 Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
  - .1 Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
  - .2 Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.
- .4 Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

## **2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- .1 Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  - .1 Conform to ASME B31.9 ASTM F708 MSS SP58 MSS SP69 MSS SP89.
  - .2 Hangers for Pipe Sizes 15 to 40 mm: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - .3 Hangers for Pipe Sizes 40 mm and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - .4 Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - .5 Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 80 mm: Cast iron hook.
  - .6 Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 100 mm and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - .7 Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - .8 Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - .9 Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- .2 Plumbing Piping - Water:
  - .1 Conform to ASME B31.9 ASTM F708 MSS SP58 MSS SP69 MSS SP89.
  - .2 Hangers for Pipe Sizes 15 to 40 mm: Malleable iron Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - .3 Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 50 mm and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - .4 Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 50 to 100 mm: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - .5 Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 150 mm and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
  - .6 Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods.
  - .7 Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 150 mm and Over: Steel channels with welded supports or spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
  - .8 Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 80 mm: Cast iron hook.
  - .9 Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 100 mm and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

- .10 Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 150 mm and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
- .11 Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- .12 Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- .13 Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 100 mm: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- .14 Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 150 mm and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- .15 Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

## 2.5 GATE VALVES

- .1 Up To and Including 80 mm:
  - .1 MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, solid wedge disc, solder or threaded ends.
- .2 50 mm and Larger:
  - .1 MSS SP-70, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, handwheel, solid wedge disc, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 150 mm and larger mounted over 2400 mm above floor.

## 2.6 GLOBE VALVES

- .1 Up To and Including 80 mm:
  - .1 MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body, bronze trim, handwheel, teflon disc, solder or threaded ends.
- .2 50 mm and Larger:
  - .1 MSS SP-85, Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, handwheel, outside screw and yoke, renewable bronze plug-type disc, renewable seat, flanged ends. Provide chain-wheel operators for valves 150 mm and larger mounted over 2400 mm above floor.

## 2.7 BALL VALVES

- .1 Construction, 100 mm and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 2760 kPa CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder or threaded ends with union.

## 2.8 PLUG VALVES

- .1 Construction 65 mm and Larger: MSS SP-78, 1200 kPa CWP, cast iron body and plug, pressure lubricated, teflon or Buna N packing, flanged or grooved ends. Provide lever operator with set screw.

**2.9 FLOW CONTROLS**

- .1 Construction: Class 150, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
- .2 Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 24 kPa.

**2.10 SWING CHECK VALVES**

- .1 Up To and Including 80 mm:
  - .1 MSS SP-80, Class 125, bronze body and cap, bronze swing disc with rubber seat, solder or threaded ends.
- .2 50 mm and Larger:
  - .1 MSS SP-71, Class 125, iron body, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

**2.11 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES**

- .1 Class 125, iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

**2.12 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

- .1 MSS SP-80, bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded double union ends.
- .2 Over 50 mm:
  - .1 MSS SP-85, cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

**2.13 RELIEF VALVES**

- .1 Pressure Relief:
  - .1 AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- .2 Temperature and Pressure Relief:
  - .1 AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 98.9 degrees C, capacity ASME SEC IV certified and labelled.

**2.14 STRAINERS**

- .1 Size 50 mm and Under:
  - .1 Class 150, threaded bronze body 2070 kPa CWP, Y pattern with 0.8 mm<sup>1</sup>/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- .2 Size 40 mm to 100 mm:

- .1 Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1.6 mm stainless steel perforated screen.
- .3 Size 125 mm and Larger:
  - .1 Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 3.2 mm stainless steel perforated screen.

## 2.15 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

- .1 General Purpose Fire Stopping Sealant:
  - .1 Water based, non-slumping, premixed sealant with intumescent properties, rated for 3 hours per ASTM E814 and UL 1479.
- .2 General Purpose Vibration Resistant Fire Stopping Sealant:
  - .1 Silicone based, non-slumping, premixed sealant with intumescent properties, vibration and moisture resistant, rated for 3 hours per ASTM E814 and UL 1479.
- .3 DWV Plastic Pipe Systems Fire Stopping Sealant:
  - .1 Silicone based, premixed sealant with intumescent properties, vibration and moisture resistant, rated for 3 hours per ASTM E814 and UL 1479 with metal collars.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Section 01100- Coordination and Meetings: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- .2 Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- .3 Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- .3 Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- .4 Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

- .5 Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- .6 Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 23 05 16.
- .7 Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 23 07 19.
- .8 Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 13.
- .9 Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 1.0 m of cover.
- .10 Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly
- .11 Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- .12 Provide support for utility meters to requirements of utility companies.
- .13 Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 09 91 10.
- .14 Excavate to Sections 31 23 18 and 31 23 23 for work of this Section.
- .15 Backfill to Sections 31 23 16 and 31 23 23 for work of this Section.
- .16 Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- .17 Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- .18 Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.
- .19 Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- .20 Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- .21 Inserts:
  - .1 Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - .2 Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - .3 Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 100 mm.
  - .4 Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  - .5 Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above flush with top of recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

- .22 Pipe Hangers and Supports:
- .1 Install to ASTM B31.9 ASTM F708 and MSS SP89.
  - .2 Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
  - .3 Install hangers to provide minimum 15 mm space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - .4 Place hangers within 300 mm of each horizontal elbow.
  - .5 Use hangers with 40 mm minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - .6 Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - .7 Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - .8 Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping sheet lead packing between hanger or support and piping.
  - .9 Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 09 91 10. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - .10 Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 23 05 48.
  - .11 Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- .1 Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- .2 Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- .3 Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- .4 Install gate ball or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- .5 Install globe ball or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- .6 Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- .7 Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- .8 Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

### 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- .1 Section 01 44 00: Tolerances.
- .2 Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 2 one percent minimum. Maintain gradients.

- .3 Slope water piping minimum 0.25 percent and arrange to drain at low points.

### **3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM**

- .1 Disinfect water distribution system to Section 22 05 81.

### **3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

- .1 Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- .2 Provide new water service complete with approved double check backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves pressure reducing valve,.
  - .1 Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Caulk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.

### **3.8 SCHEDULES**

- .1 Pipe Hanger Schedule:
  - .1 Metal Piping:
    - .1 Pipe size: 15 to 32 mm:
      - .1 Maximum hanger spacing: 2 m.
      - .2 Hanger rod diameter: 9 mm.
    - .2 Pipe size: 40 to 50 mm:
      - .1 Maximum hanger spacing: 3 m.
      - .2 Hanger rod diameter: 9 mm.
    - .3 Pipe size: 65 to 75 mm:
      - .1 Maximum hanger spacing: 3 m.
      - .2 Hanger rod diameter: 13 mm.
    - .4 Pipe size: 100 to 150 mm:
      - .1 Maximum hanger spacing: 3 m.
      - .2 Hanger rod diameter: 15 mm.
    - .5 Pipe size: 200 to 300 mm:
      - .1 Maximum hanger spacing: 4.25 m.
      - .2 Hanger rod diameter: 22 mm.
    - .6 Pipe size: 350 mm and Over:
      - .1 Maximum hanger spacing: 6 m.
      - .2 Hanger rod diameter: 25 mm.
  - .2 Plastic Piping:
    - .1 All Sizes:
      - .1 Maximum hanger spacing: 1.8 m.
      - .2 Hanger rod diameter: 9 mm.



**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Floor drains.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .2      Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .3      Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements.
- .4      Section 22 10 00 - Plumbing Piping.
- .5      Section 22 42 02 - Plumbing Fixtures.
- .6      Section 22 47 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- .7      Section 26 05 80 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1      ASME A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- .1      Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2      Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- .3      Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

**1.5                SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- .1      Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2      Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

**1.6                SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- .1      Section 01 78 10: Procedures for submittals.
- .2      Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- .2 Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 FLOOR DRAINS**

- .1 Floor Drain (FD-1):
  - .1 Smith Series 2005A-P050 Floor Drain, all Duco coated cast iron body, reversible flashing clamp with seepage openings and adjustable 5" (127mm) diameter nickel bronze 1/4" (6.35mm) thick strainer, secured with S.S. screws, 4" (100mm) throat on strainer. In quarry or mosaic tiled areas, provide 'B' - 5" x 5" (127mm x 127mm) square nickel bronze strainer. Provide a trap seal primer line to all floor drains.
- .2 Floor Drains in Cells– ONLY STRAINER TO BE REPLACED
  - .1 Manufacturers:
    - .1 To match existing floor drains.
    - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
  - .2 ANSI A112.21.1; lacquered galvanized cast iron two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
  - .3 Tamper proof grill with holes no larger than 12mm

**2.2 CLEANOUTS**

- .1 Interior Finished Floor Areas (CO):
  - .1 Manufacturers:
    - .1 Zurn Model ZN-1400-HD-BP-NH
    - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
  - .2 Galvanized cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- .2 Interior Finished Wall Areas (CO):
  - .1 Manufacturers:
    - .1 Zurn Model ZANB-1460
    - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Penal Combi-units.
- .2      Sinks

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .2      Section 01 44 00 - Quality Assurance.
- .3      Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .4      Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements.
- .5      Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.
- .6      Section 23 05 29 - Supports And Anchors.
- .7      Section 22 10 00 - Plumbing Piping.
- .8      Section 22 42 01 - Plumbing Specialties.
- .9      Section 22 47 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- .10     Section 26 05 80 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1      ASME A112.6.1 - (Floor Affixed) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
- .2      ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
- .3      ASME A112.19.1 - Enamelled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
- .4      ASME A112.19.2 - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
- .5      ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).
- .6      ASME A112.19.4 - Porcelain Enamelled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
- .7      ASME A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals.
- .8      NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- .1      Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2      Product Data: Provide catalogue illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

**1.5                SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- .1      Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2      Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- .1 Section 01 78 10: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- .3 Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- .2 Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- .3 Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- .1 Section 01 78 10.

**1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1 Section 01 78 10.
- .2 Supply two sets of faucet washers, Flush valve service kits, lavatory supply fittings.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 WATER/LAVATORY COMBO DF-1**

- .1 Note: Wall Carrier to Remain
- .2 Combination water closet and lavatory for prison cell, floor type waste outlet one piece unit with welded components of 1.8mm 304 stainless steel with recessed paper holder. 1.8mm vertical cabinet enclosure reinforced with 3mm steel plate, angles and wall sleeve completely sound deadened. Exposed surfaces #4 finishes
- .3 Water closet bowl: elongated, blowout type with back inlet and outlet, with integral flushing rim, complete with min. 76mm trap seal, capable of passing a 64mm ball and free of burrs, crevices and projections. Jet located at lowest point of upward leg trap.
- .4 Lavatory top bowl: on piece of construction with perforated fast drain outlet and raised edges around rim and back, integral trap. Lavatory back with keyed depression for push button escutcheon and fastened with lock nut to prevent removal from room side. Hot

and cold vandal proof push button valves complete with lavatory spout. The water shall discharge from the spout in a downward direction and NOT upward.

- .5 Self draining soap dish, no paper holders, nuts and mounting angles shall be included with the unit. No exposed fasteners in room allowed, all piping concealed.
- .6 Concealed penal flushometer with remote controlled cast brass adjustable flush diaphragm valve, pressure loss check, vacuum breaker, renewable seat flush connection for 40 mm back spun and universal 25mm i.p./copper sweat inlet wheel handle angle stop
  - .1 Acceptable Materials
    - .1 Fixture: Acorn 1440
    - .2 Willoughby 1806 ECW-R/L-MOD-RCMP

## 2.2 SINKS

### .1 SINGLE COMPARTMENT BOWL: S-1

- .1 Franke Commercial #LBS4608P-1/3 Single Bowl Countertop Mount Sink, 3 holes, 8" (203 mm) center, 460 mm (18-1/8") wide x 478 mm (18-13/16") x 203 mm (8") high deep, counter mounted, backledge, grade 18-10 18 GA. (1.2 mm) type 304 stainless steel, self-rimming, satin finish rim and bowls, mounting kit provided, fully undercoated to reduce condensation and resonance, factory applied rim seal, 3-1/2" (89 mm) crumb cup waste assembly with 1-1/2" (38 mm) tailpiece. American Standard Colony Soft #4175.100MOD Single Lever Faucet, chrome plated, 8" (203 mm) centerset, washerless ceramic disc cartridge, 8.3 LPM (2.2 GPM) outlet, swing spout, 239 mm (9-7/16") projection reach, metal lever handle, pull-out spray with adjustable spray pattern. McGuire #LFH170BV, Faucet Supplies, chrome plated polished brass, commercial duty 1/4 turn ball valve angle stops, 13 mm (1/2") I.D. Inlet x 127 mm (5") horizontal extension tubes, combination V.P. Loose key handle, escutcheon and flexible copper riser. Provide P-Trap, adjustable all metal construction, 38 mm (1-1/2") size, and escutcheon.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- .1 Section 01 70 00: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- .3 Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- .4 Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Rough-in fixture piping connections to minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

- .2 Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key screwdriver stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- .3 Install components level and plumb.
- .4 Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports wall carriers and bolts.
- .5 Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, colour to match fixture.
- .6 Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

### **3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS**

- .1 Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements: Adjusting installed work.
- .2 Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements: Cleaning installed work.
- .2 Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

### **3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- .1 Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements: Protecting installed work.
- .2 Do not permit use of fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Nameplates.
- .2      Tags.
- .3      Stencils.
- .4      Pipe Markers.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .2      Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1      ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2      Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and colour coding for mechanical identification.
- .3      Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- .4      Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue literature for each product required.
- .5      Samples: Submit two label samples.
- .6      Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

**1.5                PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- .1      Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2      Record actual locations of tagged valves.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                NAMEPLATES**

- .1      Manufacturers:



- .1 Lamacoid.
- .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
- .2 Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background colour.

## **2.2 TAGS**

- .1 Manufacturers:
  - .1 Lamacoid
  - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
- .2 Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

## **2.3 STENCILS**

- .1 Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
  - .1 20-30 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 200 mm long colour field, 15 mm high letters.
  - .2 40-50 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 200 mm long colour field, 20 mm high letters.
  - .3 65-150 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 300 mm long colour field, 30 mm high letters.
  - .4 200-250 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 600 mm long colour field, 65 mm high letters.
  - .5 Over 250 mm Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 800 mm long colour field, 90 mm high letters.
  - .6 Ductwork and Equipment: 65 mm high letters.
- .2 Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 99.

## **2.4 PIPE MARKERS**

- .1 Manufacturers:
  - .1 Brady Canada
  - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
- .2 Colour: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- .3 Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- .4 Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- .5 Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright coloured continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 150 mm wide by 0.10 mm thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- .2 Prepare surfaces to Section 09 91 99 for stencil painting.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- .2 Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- .3 Apply stencil painting to Section 09 91 99.
- .4 Install plastic pipe markers to manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe to manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Install underground plastic pipe markers 150 to 200 mm below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- .7 Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- .8 Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- .9 Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- .10 Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- .11 Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- .12 Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- .13 Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers. stencilled painting. Use tags on piping 20 mm diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 6 m on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- .14 Identify ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- .15 Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1     Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- .2     Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- .3     Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- .4     Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- .5     Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1     Section 01 20 13 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- .2     Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .3     Section 01 44 00 - Quality Assurance:
  - .1     Testing laboratory services.
  - .2     Employment of testing agency and payment for services.
  - .3     Inspection and testing allowances.
- .4     Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .5     Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements:
  - .1     Starting of Systems.
  - .2     Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Systems.

**1.3                ALLOWANCES**

- .1     Cash Allowance: Section 01 20 13 for the Cash Allowance Sum applicable to this section.
- .2     Allowance includes testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical systems.
- .3     Work is included in this section and is part of the Contract Sum/Price.

**1.4                REFERENCES**

- .1     AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance.
- .2     ADC - Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- .3     ASHRAE 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.

- .4 NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- .5 SMACNA - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- .3 Section 01 44 00: Procedures for submitting Field Reports.
- .4 Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- .5 Prior to commencing work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required.
- .6 Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Consultant and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
- .7 Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
- .8 Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty prior to commencing system balance.
- .9 Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms. Submit data in S.I. Metric units.

**1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Perform total system balance to AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance.
- .2 Maintain one copy of each document on site.

**1.8 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Agency: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC/CAABC.
- .2 Perform Work under supervision of CAABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer.

**1.9 PRE-BALANCING CONFERENCE**

- .1 Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section, to Section 01 33 00.

**1.10 SEQUENCING**

- .1 Sequence work to Section 01 10 13.
- .2 Sequence work to commence after completion of systems and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.

**1.11 SCHEDULING**

- .1 Schedule work to Section 01 33 00.
- .2 Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of life safety and smoke control system with Fire Authority.

**Part 2 Products**

- .1 Not used

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 AGENCIES**

- .1 Air Movement Services, Winnipeg.
- .2 Airdronics, Winnipeg.
- .3 Other AABC/CAABC certified balancing companies.

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - .1 Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - .2 Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - .3 Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  - .4 Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.

- .5 Duct systems are clean of debris.
- .6 Fans are rotating correctly.
- .7 Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
- .8 Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- .9 Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- .10 Air outlets are installed and connected.
- .11 Duct system leakage is minimized.
- .12 Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
- .13 Pumps are rotating correctly.
- .14 Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
- .15 Service and balance valves are open.
- .2 Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.
- .3 Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- .1 Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Consultant to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- .2 Provide additional balancing devices as required.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- .2 Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- .3 Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- .1 Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- .2 Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- .3 After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- .4 Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

- .5 At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.
- .6 Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

### 3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- .1 Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities [at site altitude].
- .2 Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- .3 Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- .4 Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- .5 Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- .6 Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- .7 Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- .8 Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- .9 Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- .10 Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- .11 Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. [Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.]
- .12 Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 12.5 Pa positive static pressure near the building entries.
- .13 Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.



- .14 For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.
- .15 On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.

### 3.7 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- .1 Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- .2 Use calibrated [Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered] fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- .3 Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- .4 Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- .5 Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- .6 Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

### 3.8 SCHEDULES

- .1 Equipment requiring testing, adjusting and balancing:
  - .1 Plumbing Pumps
  - .2 HVAC Pumps
  - .3 Forced Air Furnaces
  - .4 Heat recovery ventilators
  - .5 Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
  - .6 Computer Room Air Conditioning Units
  - .7 Electric duct heater Coils
  - .8 Fans
  - .9 Air Filters
  - .10 Air Inlets and Outlets
- .2 Report Forms
  - .1 Title Page:
    - .1 Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
    - .2 Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency

- .3 Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
- .4 Project name
- .5 Project location
- .6 Project Architect
- .7 Project Engineer
- .8 Project Contractor
- .9 Project altitude
- .10 Report date
- .2 Summary Comments:
  - .1 Design versus final performance
  - .2 Notable characteristics of system
  - .3 Description of systems operation sequence
  - .4 Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
  - .5 Nomenclature used throughout report
  - .6 Test conditions
- .3 Instrument List:
  - .1 Instrument
  - .2 Manufacturer
  - .3 Model number
  - .4 Serial number
  - .5 Range
  - .6 Calibration date
- .4 Electric Motors:
  - .1 Manufacturer
  - .2 Model/Frame
  - .3 HP/BHP
  - .4 Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
  - .5 RPM
  - .6 Service factor
  - .7 Starter size, rating, heater elements
  - .8 Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- .5 V-Belt Drive:
  - .1 Identification/location
  - .2 Required driven RPM
  - .3 Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
  - .4 Belt, size and quantity
  - .5 Motor sheave diameter and RPM
  - .6 Centre to centre distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
- .6 Pump Data:
  - .1 Identification/number

- .2 Manufacturer
- .3 Size/model
- .4 Impeller
- .5 Service
- .6 Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
- .7 Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
- .8 Discharge pressure
- .9 Suction pressure
- .10 Total operating head pressure
- .11 Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
- .12 Shut off, total head pressure
- .7 Air Cooled Condenser:
  - .1 Identification/number
  - .2 Location
  - .3 Manufacturer
  - .4 Model number
  - .5 Serial number
  - .6 Entering DB air temperature, design and actual
  - .7 Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual
  - .8 Number of compressors
- .8 Cooling Coil Data:
  - .1 Identification/number
  - .2 Location
  - .3 Service
  - .4 Manufacturer
  - .5 Air flow, design and actual
  - .6 Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
  - .7 Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
  - .8 Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
  - .9 Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
  - .10 Water flow, design and actual
  - .11 Water pressure drop, design and actual
  - .12 Entering water temperature, design and actual
  - .13 Leaving water temperature, design and actual
  - .14 Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
  - .15 Air pressure drop, design and actual
- .9 Heating Coil Data:
  - .1 Identification/number
  - .2 Location
  - .3 Service
  - .4 Manufacturer

- .5 Air flow, design and actual
- .6 Water flow, design and actual
- .7 Water pressure drop, design and actual
- .8 Entering water temperature, design and actual
- .9 Leaving water temperature, design and actual
- .10 Entering air temperature, design and actual
- .11 Leaving air temperature, design and actual
- .12 Air pressure drop, design and actual
- .10 Electric Duct Heater:
  - .1 Manufacturer
  - .2 Identification/number
  - .3 Location
  - .4 Model number
  - .5 Design kW
  - .6 Number of stages
  - .7 Phase, voltage, amperage
  - .8 Test voltage (each phase)
  - .9 Test amperage (each phase)
  - .10 Air flow, specified and actual
  - .11 Temperature rise, specified and actual
- .11 Air Moving Equipment
  - .1 Location
  - .2 Manufacturer
  - .3 Model number
  - .4 Serial number
  - .5 Arrangement/Class/Discharge
  - .6 Air flow, specified and actual
  - .7 Return air flow, specified and actual
  - .8 Outside air flow, specified and actual
  - .9 Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
  - .10 Inlet pressure
  - .11 Discharge pressure
  - .12 Sheave Make/Size/Bore
  - .13 Number of Belts/Make/Size
  - .14 Fan RPM
- .12 Return Air/Outside Air Data:
  - .1 Identification/location
  - .2 Design air flow
  - .3 Actual air flow
  - .4 Design return air flow
  - .5 Actual return air flow

- .6 Design outside air flow
- .7 Actual outside air flow
- .8 Return air temperature
- .9 Outside air temperature
- .10 Required mixed air temperature
- .11 Actual mixed air temperature
- .12 Design outside/return air ratio
- .13 Actual outside/return air ratio
- .13 Exhaust Fan Data:
  - .1 Location
  - .2 Manufacturer
  - .3 Model number
  - .4 Serial number
  - .5 Air flow, specified and actual
  - .6 Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
  - .7 Inlet pressure
  - .8 Discharge pressure
  - .9 Sheave Make/Size/Bore
  - .10 Number of Belts/Make/Size
  - .11 Fan RPM
- .14 Duct Traverse:
  - .1 System zone/branch
  - .2 Duct size
  - .3 Area
  - .4 Design velocity
  - .5 Design air flow
  - .6 Test velocity
  - .7 Test air flow
  - .8 Duct static pressure
  - .9 Air temperature
  - .10 Air correction factor
- .15 Duct Leak Test:
  - .1 Description of ductwork under test
  - .2 Duct design operating pressure
  - .3 Duct design test static pressure
  - .4 Duct capacity, air flow
  - .5 Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
  - .6 Test apparatus
    - .1 Blower
    - .2 Orifice, tube size
    - .3 Orifice size

- .4 Calibrated
- .7 Test static pressure
- .8 Test orifice differential pressure
- .9 Leakage
- .16 Air Monitoring Station Data:
  - .1 Identification/location
  - .2 System
  - .3 Size
  - .4 Area
  - .5 Design velocity
  - .6 Design air flow
  - .7 Test velocity
  - .8 Test air flow
- .17 Flow Measuring Station:
  - .1 Identification/number
  - .2 Location
  - .3 Size
  - .4 Manufacturer
  - .5 Model number
  - .6 Serial number
  - .7 Design Flow rate
  - .8 Design pressure drop
  - .9 Actual/final pressure drop
  - .10 Actual/final flow rate
  - .11 Station calibrated setting
- .18 Air Distribution Test Sheet:
  - .1 Air terminal number
  - .2 Room number/location
  - .3 Terminal type
  - .4 Terminal size
  - .5 Area factor
  - .6 Design velocity
  - .7 Design air flow
  - .8 Test (final) velocity
  - .9 Test (final) air flow
  - .10 Percent of design air flow
- .19 Sound Level Report:
  - .1 Location
  - .2 Octave bands - equipment off
  - .3 Octave bands - equipment on
- .20 Vibration Test:

- .1 Location of points:
  - .1 Fan bearing, drive end
  - .2 Fan bearing, opposite end
  - .3 Motor bearing, centre (if applicable)
  - .4 Motor bearing, drive end
  - .5 Motor bearing, opposite end
  - .6 Casing (bottom or top)
  - .7 Casing (side)
  - .8 Duct after flexible connection (discharge)
  - .9 Duct after flexible connection (suction)
- .2 Test readings:
  - .1 Horizontal, velocity and displacement
  - .2 Vertical, velocity and displacement
  - .3 Axial, velocity and displacement
- .3 Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration
- .4 Unusual conditions at time of test
- .5 Vibration source (if non-complying)

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Duct work insulation.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 01 45 00 - Quality Assurance.
- .2        Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .3        Section 09 91 99 - Painting: Painting insulation jackets.
- .4        Section 23 05 53 - Mechanical Identification.
- .5        Section 23 31 00 - Duct Work: Glass fibre duct work.
- .6        Section 23 31 00 - Duct Work: Duct liner.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1        ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- .2        ASTM C518 - Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Metre Apparatus.
- .3        ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fibre Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
- .4        ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fibre Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- .5        ASTM C921 - Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .6        ASTM C1071 - Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation(Thermal Sound Absorbing Material).
- .7        ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- .8        ASTM E96 - Water Vapour Transmission of Materials.
- .9        ASTM E162 - Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- .10      ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- .11      NAIMA National Insulation Standards.



- .12 NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- .13 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .14 UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- .15 TIAC – Thermal Insulation Association of Canada

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- .2 Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

#### **1.7 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 For purposes of this section
  - .1 CONCEALED - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces
  - .2 EXPOSED – will mean “not concealed” as devined herin
  - .3 Insulation systems – Insulation material, fasteners, jackets and other accessories
- .2 TIAC Codes
  - .1 CRD: Code Round Ductwork
  - .2 CRF: Code Rectangular finish

#### **1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 to ASTM E84 NFPA 255 UL 723.

**1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- .2 Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- .3 Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

**1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- .2 Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- .3 Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre: as specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 deg C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 335
- .3 TIAC Code C-1; Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C 612, with or without factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CBSB 51-GP-52Ma
- .4 TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C 553 faced with or without factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma
  - .1 Mineral Fibre to ASTM c 553
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-gp-52MA
  - .3 Maximum "k" Factor to ASTM C 553

**2.2 JACKETS**

- .1 Canvas:
  - .1 220 gm/m2 cotton. Plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C921

**2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Vapour retarder lap adhesive
  - .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation
- .2 Indoor Vapour Retarder Finish

- .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation
- .3 Insulating Cement: hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C 449
- .4 ULC Listed Canvas Jacket
- .5 Tape self-adhesive, aluminum reinforced 75mm wide
- .6 Contact adhesive: quick setting
- .7 Canvas adhesive: washable
- .8 Tie wire: 1.5mm stainless steel
- .9 Banding: 12mm wide, 0.5mm thick stainless steel
- .10 Facing: 25mm galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation
- .11 Fasteners: 4mm dia pins with 35mm dia clips, length to suit insulation thickness.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Section 01 70 00 - Examination and Preparation: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify that duct work has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- .3 Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Quality Assurance: Manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install to NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- .3 Insulated duct work conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - .1 Provide insulation with vapour barrier jackets.
  - .2 Finish with tape and vapour barrier jacket.
  - .3 Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - .4 Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- .4 Insulated duct work conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - .1 Provide with or without standard vapour barrier jacket.
  - .2 Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

- .5 Duct Work Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces below 3 metres above finished floor: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- .6 Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapour barrier jacket. with caulked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- .7 Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
  - .1 Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
  - .2 Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA Standards for spacing.
  - .3 Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  - .4 Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  - .5 Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

**3.3 SCHEDULES**

<b>Ducts</b>	<b>Insulation</b>
Exhaust Ducts	2" foil-faced insulation
Outside Air Intake Ducts and Plenum	2" foil-faced insulation

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Metal duct work.
- .2      Casing and plenums.
- .3      Duct cleaning.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1      ASTM A36/A36M - Carbon Structural Steel.
- .2      ASTM A90/A90M - Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.
- .3      ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- .4      ASTM A480/A480M - General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- .5      ASTM A568/A568M - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.
- .6      ASTM A653/A653M - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .7      ASTM A1008/A1008M - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- .8      ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- .9      ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- .10     ASTM C14/C14M - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
- .11     ASTM C443 - Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- .12     AWS D9.1 - Sheet Metal Welding Code.
- .13     NBS PS 15 - Voluntary Product Standard for Custom Contact-Moulded Reinforced-Polyester Chemical Resistant Process Equipment.
- .14     NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .15     NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.

- .16 NFPA 91 - Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapours, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids.
- .17 NFPA 96 - Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .18 SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .19 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .20 SMACNA - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.
- .21 UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

**1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts to ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2 Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for 1000 kPa pressure class and higher glass fibre duct systems.
- .3 Product Data: Provide data for duct materials duct liner duct connectors .

**1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Perform Work to SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .2 Maintain one copy of document on site.

**1.7 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- .2 Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

**1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Construct duct work to NFPA 90B standards.

**1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- .2 Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A653 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G90 zinc coating of to ASTM A90.
- .2 Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.
- .3 Sealant:
  - .1 Manufacturers:
    - .1 Duro Dyne S-2.
    - .2 Foster
    - .3 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00. Not permitted.
  - .2 Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.
- .4 Hanger Rod: ASTM A36; steel , galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

**2.2 DUCT WORK FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate and support to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- .2 Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centreline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fibre insulation.
- .3 Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- .4 Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

**2.3 MANUFACTURED DUCT WORK AND FITTINGS**

- .1 Manufacture to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

**2.4 CASINGS**

- .1 Fabricate casings to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- .2 Mount floor mounted casings on 100 mm high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 200 mm centres to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 1.20 mm galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 300 mm centres, turned up 300 mm at sides with sheet metal shields.
- .3 Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 150 X 150 mm size.
- .4 Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 1.50 mm back facing and 0.80 mm perforated front facing with 2.4 mm diameter holes on 4 mm centres. Construct panels 75 mm thick packed with 72 kg/cu m minimum glass fibre media, on inverted channels of 1.50 mm.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install and seal ducts to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .3 Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- .4 Provide openings in duct work where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated duct work, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- .5 Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- .6 Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 200 mm and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- .7 Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.



- .8 Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 1.5 m maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- .9 Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- .10 Set plenum doors 150 to 300 mm above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- .11 During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open duct work to prevent construction dust from entering duct work system.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean work to 01 78 10.
- .2 Clean debris from floor supply duct in room 210/215.
- .3 Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.
- .4 Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into duct work for cleaning purposes.

**3.3 SCHEDULES**

**3.4 DUCT WORK MATERIAL SCHEDULE**

	<b>AIR SYSTEM</b>	<b>MATERIAL</b>
	Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems)	Steel
	Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils)	Steel
	Return and Relief	Steel
	General Exhaust	Steel
	Outside Air Intake	Steel
	Evaporative Condenser Intake and Exhaust	Steel

**3.5 DUCT WORK PRESSURE CLASS SCHEDULE**

	<b>AIR SYSTEM</b>	<b>PRESSURE CLASS</b>
	Supply (Heating Systems)	125 Pa 250 Pa
	Supply (System with Cooling Coils)	125 Pa 250 Pa 500 Pa
	Return and Relief	125 Pa 250 Pa
	General Exhaust	125 Pa 250 Pa
	Outside Air Intake	125 Pa

	<b>AIR SYSTEM</b>	<b>PRESSURE CLASS</b>
		250 Pa 500 Pa
	Evaporative Condenser	125 Pa
	Intake and Exhaust	250 Pa 500 Pa

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Duct access doors.
- .2      Duct test holes.
- .3      Fire dampers.
- .4      Flexible duct connections.

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .2      Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .3      Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements.
- .4      Section 23 05 48 - Vibration Isolation.
- .5      Section 23 31 00 - Duct Work.
- .6      Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
- .7      Section 26 05 80 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1      NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .2      NFPA 92A - Smoke-Control Systems.
- .3      SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- .4      UL 33 - Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.
- .5      UL 555 - Fire Dampers.
- .6      UL 555S - Smoke Dampers.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2      Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers duct access doors and duct test holes.

- .3 Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers duct access doors duct test holes and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- .4 Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

**1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- .1 Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Record actual locations of access doors test holes .

**1.6 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ULC and CSA as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.
- .2 Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

**1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1 Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2 Provide two of each size and type of fusible link.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- .1 Manufacturers:
  - .1 Naylor
  - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
- .2 Fabricate to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- .3 Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated duct work, install minimum 25 mm thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

- .1 Less Than 300 mm Square: Secure with sash locks.
  - .2 Up to 450 mm Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
  - .3 Up to 600 x 1200 mm: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
  - .4 Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
- .4 Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

## 2.2 DUCT TEST HOLES

- .1 Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

## 2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

- .1 Manufacturers:
  - .1 Naylor Model Type A or B
  - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
- .2 Fabricate to NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- .3 Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 0.76 mm frame and 1.5 mm flap, two layers 3.2 mm ceramic fibre on top side, and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.
- .4 Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 0.76 mm frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- .5 Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. **Closure under air flow conditions, i.e. dynamic fire dampers.** Configure with blades out of air stream except for 250 Pa pressure class ducts up to 300 mm in height.
- .6 Multiple Blade Dampers: 1.5 mm galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 3.2 x 12.7 mm plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.
- .7 Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 71 degrees C with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

## 2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- .1 Manufacturers:
  - .1 Flexmaster
  - .2 Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 62 00.
- .2 Fabricate to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- .3 Connector: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

- .1 Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fibre fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 1.0 kg/sq m.
- .2 Net Fabric Width: Approximately 50 75 150 mm wide.
- .3 Metal: 75 mm wide, 0.6 mm thick galvanized steel .
- .4 Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 14 mm thick, 4.2 kg/sq m, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install accessories to manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- .2 Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- .3 Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 200 x 200 mm size for hand access, 450 x 450 mm size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 100 x 100 mm for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- .4 Provide fire dampers , combination fire and smoke dampers and smoke dampers at locations indicated. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- .5 Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers to NFPA 92A.
- .6 Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- .7 Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment , and supported by vibration isolators. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
- .8 Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- .9 Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    Inline centrifugal fans.
- .2    Fan Accessories.

**1.2                RELATED WORK**

- .1    Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .2    Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .3    Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements.
- .4    Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation.
- .5    Section 23 31 00 - Duct Work.
- .6    Section 23 33 00 - Duct Work Accessories: Backdraft dampers.
- .7    Section 23 73 23 - Air Handling Units.
- .8    Section 26 05 80 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1    AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- .2    AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- .3    AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- .4    AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
- .5    AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
- .6    AMCA 301 - Method of Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- .7    SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2    Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly of centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

.3 Product Data: Provide data on centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

.4 Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

## **1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

.1 Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.

.2 Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

.1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.

.2 .Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

## **1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

.1 Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

## **1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS**

.1 Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.

## **Part 2 Products**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

.1 Greenheck [See Schedule] .

.2 Substitutions: [Refer to Section 01 61 00.]

### **2.2 GENERAL**

.1 Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 [and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.]

.2 Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

.3 Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

.4 Performance Base: Sea level conditions.

.5 Static and Dynamic Balance: Eliminate vibration or noise transmission to occupied areas.

.6 Performance: See Schedule



### 2.3 WHEEL AND INLET

- .1 Backward Inclined: Steel or aluminum construction with smooth curved inlet flange, heavy back plate, backwardly curved blades welded or riveted to flange and back plate; cast iron [or cast steel] hub riveted to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screws.
- .2 Forward Curved: Galvanized steel construction with inlet flange, back plate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow, mechanically secured to flange and back plate; steel hub swaged to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screw.
- .3 Airfoil Wheel: Steel construction with smooth curved inlet flange, heavy back plate die formed hollow airfoil shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange, and back plate; cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screws.
- .4 Radial: Steel construction with inlet flange, heavy reinforced back plate, plate blades with reinforcing gussets and wearing strips welded or riveted to back plate and flange; cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screws.

### 2.4 HOUSING

- .1 Heavy gauge steel, spot welded [for AMCA 99 Class I and II fans, and continuously welded for Class III], adequately braced, designed to minimize turbulence with spun inlet bell and shaped cut-off.
- .2 Factory finish before assembly with enamel or prime coat. For fans handling air downstream of humidifiers, fabricate of galvanized steel.
- .3 Provide bolted construction with horizontal flanged split housing.
- .4 Fabricate plug fans without volute housing, with steel cabinet, lined. Refer to Section 23 07 13.

### 2.5 BEARINGS AND DRIVES

- .1 Bearings: AFBMA 9, [L-10 life at 50,000 hours] [L-50 life at 100,000 hours] heavy duty pillow block type, self-aligning, grease-lubricated ball bearings, or AFBMA 11 [L-10 life at 120,000 hours] [L-50 life at 400,000 hours] pillow block type, self-aligning, grease-lubricated roller bearings.
- .2 Shafts: Hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key- way, protectively coated with lubricating oil, and shaft guard.

### 2.6 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

- .1 Electrical Characteristics: See Schedule.
- .2 Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to code.

### 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Inlet/Outlet Screens: Galvanized steel welded grid.

- .2 Access Doors: Shaped to conform to scroll, with quick opening latches and gaskets.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install fans as indicated with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
- .3 Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan inlet and discharge ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum 25 mm flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- .4 Install fan restraining snubbers as required. Refer to Section 23 05 48. Adjust snubbers to prevent tension in flexible connectors when fan is operating.
- .5 Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- .6 Provide safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed.
- .7 Pipe scroll drains to nearest floor drain.
- .8 Provide backdraft dampers on discharge of exhaust fans and as indicated. [Refer to Section 23 33 00.]

**3.2**

**CENTRIFUGAL FAN SCHEDULE**

<b>Drawing Code</b>	<b>EF</b>
Location	As determined by engineer after air balance
Manufacturer	Greenheck
Model	SQ-70G
Fan Type	Centrifugal
Arrangement	Inline
Control	Continuous
Air Flow Capacity (L/s)	70
Static Pressure (Pa)	100 Pa
Drive (belt/direct)	Direct
Electrical	115V/1ph/60Hz (confirm onsite)
Motor W	1/6 HP
Accessories	Speed control (to be mounted on fan), backdraft damper

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1            SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1    Registers/grilles.

**1.2            RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1    Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- .2    Section 01 44 00 - Quality Assurance.
- .3    Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .4    Section 01 78 10 - Execution Requirements.

**1.3            REFERENCES**

- .1    ADC 1062 - Air Distribution and Control Device Test Code.
- .2    ARI 650 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- .3    ASHRAE 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Outlets and Inlets.
- .4    SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.
- .5    NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

**1.4            SUBMITTALS**

- .1    Section 01 33 00: Procedures for submittals.
- .2    Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

**1.5            PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- .1    Section 01 78 10: Submittals for project closeout.
- .2    Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

**1.6            QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1    Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance to ADC Equipment Test Code 1062 and ASHRAE 70.
- .2    Test and rate louvre performance to AMCA 500.

**1.7 QUALIFICATIONS**

- .1 Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 SECURITY DIFFUSER MANUFACTURERS**

- .1 Virtucom SCO Security
- .2 Eneround Security type ventilating grill
- .3 Simpson Model V-2
- .4 Chubb OP-20V
- .5 NO SUBSTITUTIONS

**2.2 GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS**

- .1 Type: As shown on Diffuser Schedule.
- .2 Frame: As per location in plan
- .3 Fabrication: As per Schedule.
- .4 Accessories: As per Schedule.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- .3 Install diffusers to duct work with air tight connection.
- .4 Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- .5 Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 91 10.

**3.2 SCHEDULES**

- .1 See Mechanical Drawings for Diffuser Schedule

**END OF SECTION**

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SUMMARY**

- .1    Section Includes:
  - .1    General requirements that are common to NMS sections found in Division 26 – Electrical, 27 – Communications, and 28 - Electronic Safety and Security.
- .2    The word “Provide” shall mean “Supply and Install” the products and services specified.
- .3    Provide materials and equipment of specified design, performance and quality; and current models with published certified ratings for which replacement parts are readily available. Provide project management and on-site supervision to undertake administration, meet schedules, ensure timely performance, ensure coordination, establishing orderly completion and the delivery of a fully commissioned installation.
- .4    The most stringent requirements of this and other electrical sections shall govern.
- .5    All work shall be in accordance with the project drawings and specifications and their intents, complete with all necessary components, including those not normally shown or specified, but required for a complete installation.
- .6    Carefully examine all plans and specifications pertaining to this Contract and become familiar with all details. Visit the site and determine all factors affecting this section of the work and include all costs for same in tender.

**1.2                REFERENCES**

- .1    Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1    CSA C22.1-09, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (21st Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.
  - .2    CAN3-C235-83(R2000), Preferred Voltage Levels for AC Systems, 0 to 50,000 V.
- .2    The electrical installation shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Supply Authority, the applicable edition of the Canadian Electrical Code, with all Provincial and Municipal Laws, Rules and Ordinances, and to the satisfaction of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- .3    Notify the Consultant of any discrepancies or conflicts with any regulation seven (7) working days before tenders close. Failing such notification, meet all such requirements without change to the contract price.
- .4    Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1    Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

**1.3                DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1    Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235.

- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard.
  - .1 Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.
- .3 Language operating requirements: provide identification nameplates and labels for control items in English.

#### 1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- .1 Contractor shall supply all labour, equipment and materials necessary and reasonably implied, and provide commissioning and warranty for the complete and fully functional installation of the electrical work as shown on the plans and specified herein.
- .2 Component subsystems of the electrical system will include, but are not limited to the following:
  - .1 Tie into existing service and provide distribution of electrical power.
  - .2 Provide receptacles or hardwired connections for all equipment.
  - .3 Provide lighting equipment including emergency and non-emergency lighting and exit signs.
  - .4 Provide power feeders to all mechanical equipment.
  - .5 Provide all required motor starters and control wiring associated.
  - .6 Provide complete raceway for power, lighting and life safety systems.
  - .7 Provide local disconnects where required by code.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Division 01.
- .2 Shop drawings:
  - .1 Data shall be specific and technical.
  - .2 Identify each piece of equipment.
  - .3 Information shall include all scheduled data.
  - .4 Project and equipment designations shall be identified on each document.
  - .5 Size shall be 216mm x 280mm (8-1/2" x 11") or 280mm x 430mm (11" x 17")
  - .6 Keep one copy of shop drawings and product data on site, available for reference.
  - .7 Shop drawings of all equipment must be submitted to the Consultant for review in sufficient time to enable her to retain them for at least ten (10) working days.
- .3 Quality Control: in accordance with Division 01 - Quality Control.
  - .1 Provide CSA certified equipment and material.
  - .2 Where CSA certified equipment and material is not available, submit such equipment and material to authority having jurisdiction for special approval before delivery to site, and submit such approval.
  - .3 Submit to Electrical Inspection Department, Local Fire Authorities and Supply Authority the necessary number of drawings and specifications for examination and approval prior to commencement of work. Obtain all required permits and pay all fees.
  - .4 Arrange for inspection of all work by the authorities having jurisdiction. On completion of the work, furnish final unconditional certificates of approval by the inspecting authorities.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Quality Assurance: in accordance with Division 01 - Quality Control.
- .2 Qualifications: electrical Work to be carried out by qualified, licensed electricians or apprentices in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.
  - .1 Employees registered in provincial apprentices program: permitted, under direct supervision of qualified licensed electricians, to perform specific tasks.
  - .2 Permitted activities: determined based on training level attained and demonstration of ability to perform specific duties.
- .3 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Division 01 – Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Material Delivery Schedule: provide Departmental Representative with schedule within 2 weeks after award of Contract.

## **1.8 SYSTEM START UP**

- .1 Instruct Departmental Representative and operating personnel in operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with aspects of its care and operation.

## **1.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Division 01 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- .2 Avoid using landfill waste disposal procedures when recycling facilities are available.
- .3 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

## **1.10 PROJECT COORDINATION**

- .1 Check drawings of all trades to verify space and headroom limitations for work to be installed. Coordinate work with all trades and make changes to facilitate a satisfactory installation. Make no deviations to the design intent involving extra cost without the Departmental Representative's written approval.

- .2 The drawings indicate the general location and route to be followed by the electrical services. Where details are not shown on the drawings or only shown diagrammatically, the services shall be installed in such a way as to conserve head room and interfere as little as possible with the free use of space through which they pass. All services in the ceiling shall be kept as tight as possible to beams or other limiting members at high level. All electrical services shall be coordinated in elevation to ensure that they are concealed in the ceiling or structural space provided unless detailed otherwise on drawings.
- .3 Ensure that all materials and equipment fit into the allotted spaces and that all equipment can be properly serviced and replaced, if and when required. Advise the Departmental Representative of space problems before installing any material or equipment. Demonstrate to the Departmental Representative on completion of the work that all equipment installed can be properly, safely serviced and replaced, if and when required.
- .4 The drawings show the general arrangement and extent of the work to be carried out, but the exact location and arrangement of all parts shall be determined as the work progresses. The location of equipment, outlets, etc., as given on the drawings are approximately correct, but it shall be understood that they are subject to such modifications as may be found necessary or desirable and the time of installation to meet any structural or architectural requirements. Such changes shall be implemented as directed by the Consultant, without additional charge.

#### **1.11 SPRINKLER PROOF REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 In sprinklered rooms where electrical equipment is installed surface mounted, the electrical equipment contained in these rooms is to be protected by driphoods, shields, and gasketed doors as applicable to inhibit water ingress into electrical equipment. Exposed conduit connections are to utilize watertight connectors.

#### **Part 2 Products**

##### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Provide material and equipment in accordance with Division 01.
- .2 Where equipment or materials are specified by technical description only, they are to be of the best commercial quality available for the intended purpose.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.



## 2.2 ELECTRIC MOTORS, EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

- .1 Provide all power and electrical system related control wiring, conduit wire, fittings, disconnect switches and motor starters for all mechanical equipment unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Ground all motors to conduit system with separate grounding conductor in flexible conduit or bonding conductor in flexible conduit.

## 2.3 WARNING SIGNS

- .1 Warning Signs: in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction, including indication of multiple power sources.

## 2.4 WIRING TERMINATIONS

- .1 Ensure lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring are suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates and labels as follows:
  - .1 Nameplates: lamicoid 3 mm thick plastic engraving sheet, black or red face, black white core, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core mechanically attached with self tapping screws.
  - .2 Sizes as follows:

### NAMEPLATE SIZES

Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters

- .2 Labels: embossed plastic labels with 6 mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .3 Wording on nameplates to be approved by Consultant prior to manufacture.
- .4 Allow for minimum of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate.
- .5 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .6 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .7 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.

## 2.6 WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, either numbered or coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1.
- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

## 2.7 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals.
- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.

	Prime	Auxiliary
up to 250 V	Yellow	
up to 600 V	Yellow	Green
up to 5 kV	Yellow	Blue
up to 15 kV	Yellow	Red
Telephone	Green	
Other Communication Systems	Green	Blue
Fire Alarm	Red	
Emergency Voice	Red	Blue
Other Security Systems	Red	Yellow

## 2.8 FINISHES

- .1 Clean and touch up surfaces of shop-painted equipment scratched or marred during shipment or installation, to match original finish.
- .2 Clean and prime paint non-galvanized exposed hanger, racks, fastenings to prevent rusting. Finish painting shall be provided by Division 09.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do complete installation in accordance with CSA C22.1 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do overhead and underground systems in accordance with CSA C22.3 No.1 except where specified otherwise.

- .3 Comply with CSA Electrical Bulletins and Local Authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.2 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- .1 Ensure manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible after equipment is installed.

### **3.3 CONDUIT AND CABLE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduit and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete.
  - .1 Sleeves through concrete: schedule 40 steel pipe, sized for free passage of conduit, and protruding 50 mm.
- .2 Install cables, conduits and fittings to be embedded or plastered over, neatly and close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.
- .3 Install roof jacks where conduit and cables penetrate roofs. Apply sealant after installation.
- .4 All cables and conduits shall be concealed in finished areas.

### **3.4 LOCATION OF OUTLETS**

- .1 Do not install outlets back-to-back or in the same stud space in wall; allow minimum 400 mm horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .2 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3000 mm (10'-0"), and information is given before installation.
- .3 Locate light switches on latch side of doors unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.5 MOUNTING HEIGHTS**

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise (to bottom of outlet).
  - .1 Local switches: 47" (1200 mm).
  - .2 Wall receptacles:
    - .1 General: 16" (400 mm).
    - .2 Above top of counters 6" (150 mm) or counter splash backs: 4" (100 mm).
    - .3 In mechanical rooms: 40" (1000mm).
  - .3 Panelboards: as required by Code or as indicated.
  - .4 Telephone and interphone outlets: 16" (400 mm).
  - .5 Wall mounted telephone and interphone outlets: 47" (1200 mm).
  - .6 Fire alarm stations: 47" (1200mm).
  - .7 Fire alarm bells: 88" (2200mm)

- .8 Television outlets: 16" (400 mm).
- .9 Wall mounted speakers: 88" (2200mm)
- .10 Clocks: 84" (2150mm)
- .11 Emergency lighting 6" (150mm) below ceiling or 90" (2300mm) max.

### 3.6 CO-ORDINATION OF PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- .1 Ensure circuit protective devices such as overcurrent trips, relays and fuses are installed to required values and settings.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Load Balance:
  - .1 Measure phase current to panelboards with normal loads (lighting) operating at time of acceptance; adjust branch circuit connections as required to obtain best balance of current between phases and record changes.
  - .2 Measure phase voltages at loads and adjust transformer taps to within 2% of rated voltage of equipment.
  - .3 Provide upon completion of work, load balance report as directed in Division 1 - Submittals: phase and neutral currents on panelboards, dry-core transformers and motor control centres, operating under normal load, as well as hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.
- .2 Conduct following tests in accordance with Section 01 - Quality Control:
  - .1 Power distribution system including phasing, voltage, grounding and load balancing.
  - .2 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
  - .3 Lighting and its control.
  - .4 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
  - .5 Systems: fire alarm system, communications.
  - .6 Insulation resistance testing:
    - .1 Megger circuits, feeders and equipment up to 350 V with a 500 V instrument.
    - .2 Megger 350-600 V circuits, feeders and equipment with a 1000 V instrument.
    - .3 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .3 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- .1 Do final cleaning in accordance with Division 01
- .2 At time of final cleaning, clean lighting reflectors, lenses and other lighting surfaces that have been exposed to construction dust and dirt.

**Part 1        General**

**1.1        RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - 0 - 1000 V.

**1.2        REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
- .2        CSA C22.1-09
- .3        National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

**1.3        PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1        BUILDING WIRES**

- .1        Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2        Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 1000 V insulation of chemically cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90.
- .3        Conductors to be colour coded. Conductors 10 AWG and smaller shall have colour impregnated into insulation at the time of manufacture. Conductors sized 8 AWG and larger may be colour coded with adhesive colour coding tape, but only black insulated conductors shall be employed in this case, except for neutrals, which shall be white wherever possible. Where colour coding tape is utilized, it shall be applied for a minimum of 50 mm at terminations, junctions and pullboxes and conduit fittings. Conductors shall not be painted.

**2.2        TECK CABLE**

- .1        Conductors:
  - .1        Grounding conductor: copper.
  - .2        Circuit conductors: copper, size as indicated.
- .2        Insulation:
  - .1        Type: ethylene propylene rubber.
  - .2        Chemically cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene rated type RW90, 600 V.
- .3        Inner jacket: polyvinyl chloride material.
- .4        Armour: interlocking aluminum.

- .5 Overall covering: thermoplastic polyvinyl chloride material.
- .6 Fastenings:
  - .1 One hole steel straps to secure surface cables 50 mm and smaller. Two hole steel straps for cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .2 Threaded rods: 6 mm dia. to support suspended channels.
- .7 Connectors:
  - .1 Watertight, approved for TECK cable.

### **2.3 ARMOURED CABLES**

- .1 Conductors: insulated, copper, size as indicated.
- .2 Type: AC90.
- .3 Armour: interlocking type fabricated from aluminum strip.
- .4 Connectors: Approved for use with AC90

### **2.4 CONTROL CABLES**

- .1 Type LVT: 2 soft annealed copper conductors, sized as indicated, with thermoplastic insulation, outer covering of cotton braid thermoplastic jacket.
- .2 Low energy 300 V control cable: solid annealed copper conductors sized as indicated, with PVC insulation type over each conductor and overall covering of interlocked armour of copper strip.

### **2.5 BUILDING WIRE AND CABLE**

- .1 Unless otherwise directed, building wire and cable shall be copper conductors, sized as indicated.
- .2 Except where otherwise directed or required by Code or other applicable regulations, building wire and cable insulation shall be Type R90, cross-linked polyethylene insulated 600V, rated for not less than 90°C.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION**

- .1 Unless specifically indicated otherwise, all wiring shall be installed in conduit. Use flexible conduits for final connections to suspend light fixtures and vibrating equipment.
- .2 Before pulling wire, ensure conduit is dry and clean. To facilitate pulling, recognized specially manufactured wire pulling lubricants may be used. Do not use grease. Employ suitable techniques to prevent damage to wire when ambient temperature is below the minimum permitted for each insulation type.
- .3 Conductors for lighting, receptacle and equipment branch circuits shall have ampacity not less than

the rating of the over-current device protecting the branch circuit, subject to applicable codes.  
Branch circuit conductors shall be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 2% from panelboard to the last outlet of a circuit.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Install wiring as follows:
- .2 In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF TECK CABLE 0 -1000 V**

- .1 Install cables.
- .2 Group cables wherever possible on channels.
- .3 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - 0 - 1000 V.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF ARMOURED CABLES**

- .1 Group cables wherever possible.
- .2 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - 0 - 1000 V.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM SHEATHED CABLE**

- .1 Group cables wherever possible on channels.
- .2 Install cable in trenches in accordance with Section 16 .
- .3 Lay cable in cabletroughs in accordance with Section 16 .
- .4 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - 0-1000 V.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL CABLES**

- .1 Install control cables in conduit.
- .2 Ground control cable shield.

**Part 1 General**

**1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 26 05 00 Common Work

**1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- .1 Supply and install all hangers, supports and inserts for the installation shown on the drawings and specified herein, as necessary to fasten electrical equipment securely to the building structure.

**Part 2 Products**

**2.1 SUPPORT CHANNELS**

- .1 U shape, size 41 x 41 mm, 2.5 mm thick, surface mounted, suspended, or set in poured concrete walls and ceilings as required.

**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Secure equipment to hollow or solid masonry, tile and plaster surfaces with lead anchors or nylon shields.
- .2 Secure equipment to poured concrete with expandable inserts.
- .3 Secure equipment to hollow masonry walls or suspended ceilings with toggle bolts.
- .4 Secure surface mounted equipment with twist clip fasteners to inverted T bar ceilings. Ensure that T bars are adequately supported to carry weight of equipment specified before installation.
- .5 Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .6 Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
  - .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
  - .2 Two-hole steel straps for conduits and cables larger than 50 mm.
  - .3 Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.
- .7 Suspended support systems.
  - .1 Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm dia threaded rods and spring clips.
  - .2 Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm dia threaded rod hangers where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.



- .8 For surface mounting of two or more conduits use channels at 1,52 m on centre spacing.
- .9 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support conduit and cable runs.
- .10 Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support.
- .11 Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.
- .12 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support except with permission of other trade and approval of Consultant.
- .13 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

**Part 1          General**

**1.1            SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1      Submit shop drawings and product data for cabinets in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

**Part 2          Products**

**2.1            SPLITTERS**

- .1      Sheet metal enclosure, welded corners and formed hinged cover suitable for locking in closed position.
- .2      Main and branch lugs to match required size and number of incoming and outgoing conductors as indicated.
- .3      At least three spare terminals on each set of lugs in splitters less than 400 A.

**2.2            JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

- .1      Welded steel construction with screw-on flat covers for surface mounting.
- .2      Covers with 25 mm minimum extension all around, for flush-mounted pull and junction boxes.
- .3      Junction boxes mounted in exterior walls shall be complete with box vapour barriers.

**2.3            CABINETS**

- .1      Cabinets are to be code gauge sheet steel, welded construction, phosphatised and factory paint finish, suitable for field painting.
- .2      Locks are to match panel boards
- .3      Backboards to be 19 mm GIS fir plywood, one piece per cabinet, covering entire cabinet interior.

**Part 3          Execution**

**3.1            SPLITTER INSTALLATION**

- .1      Install splitters and mount plumb, true and square to the building lines.
- .2      Extend splitters full length of equipment arrangement except where indicated otherwise.

**3.2 JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2 Mount cabinets with top not higher than 2 m above finished floor.
- .3 Only main junction and pull boxes are indicated. Install pull boxes so as not to exceed 30 m of conduit run between pull boxes.

**3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2 Install size 2 identification labels indicating system name, voltage and phase.

**Part 1          General**

**1.1            REFERENCES**

- .1      CSA C22.1-1998, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1.
- .2      26 05 00 – Common Work Results – For Electrical

**Part 2          Products**

**2.1            OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES GENERAL**

- .1      Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2      102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required for special devices.
- .3      Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4      Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5      347 V outlet boxes for 347 V switching devices.
- .6      Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

**2.2            SHEET STEEL OUTLET BOXES**

- .1      Electro-galvanized steel single and multi gang flush device boxes for flush installation, minimum size 76 x 50 x 38 mm or as indicated. 102 mm square outlet boxes when more than one conduit enters one side with extension and plaster rings as required.
- .2      Electro-galvanized steel utility boxes for outlets connected to surface-mounted EMT conduit, minimum size 102 x 54 x 48 mm.
- .3      102 mm square or octagonal outlet boxes for lighting fixture outlets.
- .4      102 mm square outlet boxes with extension and plaster rings for flush mounting devices in finished plaster or tile walls.

**2.3            MASONRY BOXES**

- .1      Electro-galvanized steel masonry single and multi gang boxes for devices flush mounted in exposed block walls.

**2.4            CONCRETE BOXES**

- .1      Electro-galvanized sheet steel concrete type boxes for flush mount in concrete with matching extension and plaster rings as required.

## **2.5 FLOOR BOXES**

- .1 Concrete tight electro-galvanized sheet steel floor boxes with adjustable finishing rings to suit floor finish with brass brushed aluminum faceplate. Device mounting plate to accommodate short or long ear duplex single receptacles. Minimum depth: 28 mm for receptacles; 73 mm for communication equipment.
- .2 Adjustable, watertight, concrete tight, cast floor boxes with openings drilled and tapped for 12 mm and 19 mm conduit. Minimum size: 73 mm deep.

## **2.6 CONDUIT BOXES**

- .1 Cast FS or FD aluminum ferrous alloy boxes with factory-threaded hubs and mounting feet for surface wiring of switches and receptacle.

## **2.7 OUTLET BOXES FOR NON-METALLIC SHEATHED CABLE**

- .1 Electro-galvanized, sectional, screw ganging steel boxes, minimum size 76 x 50 x 63 mm with two double clamps to take non-metallic sheathed cables.

## **2.8 FITTINGS - GENERAL**

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 32 mm and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm of opening.
- .4 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, mineral insulated and armoured cable connections. Reducing washers are not allowed.

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                REFERENCES**

- .1        Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical
- .2        Section 26 05 29 – Fastening and Supports

**1.2                LOCATION OF CONDUIT**

- .1        Drawings do not show all conduits. Those shown are diagrammatic form only.
- .2        Electrical subcontractor shall produce layout sketches of conduit runs through mechanical and electrical service areas in order to pre-avoid any conflict with other construction elements and to determine the most efficient route to run conduit.
- .3        Conceal all conduits in finished areas. Conduits may be surface mounted either only where indicated or in service areas accessible only to authorized personnel.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                CONDUITS**

- .1        Electrical metallic tubing (EMT), with couplings; size as indicated.
- .2        Rigid PVC conduit; size as indicated.
- .3        Flexible metal conduit and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit; size as indicated.

**2.2                CONDUIT FASTENINGS**

- .1        One hole steel straps to secure surface conduits 35mm and smaller. Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 35mm.
- .2        Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3        U-channel type supports for two or more conduits at 1.52 m intervals (surface-mounted or suspended).
- .4        Threaded rods to support suspended channels, sized for the load.

**2.3                CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- .1        Fittings manufactured for use with conduit specified.
- .2        Manufacturer elbows where 90 degree bends are required for 63mm and larger conduits.
- .3        Die cast set screw connectors and couplings. Insulated throat liners on connectors.
- .4        Raintight connector fittings complete with O-rings, for use on weatherproof or sprinklerproof

enclosures. Raintight couplings shall be used for surface conduit installations exposed to moisture or sprinkler heads. Raintight connectors shall be used for all top entries to panels, contactors and motor control centres.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Conceal conduits except in mechanical and electrical service rooms.
- .3 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) except where noted otherwise.
- .4 Wiring home runs to panels and main branch wiring runs in ceiling spaces shall be run in conduit. Wiring drops from conduit systems into boxes for wiring devices in steel stud partitions may be wired with AC-90. AC-90 drops to light fixtures shall not run horizontally more than 1.83 m from conduit system junction boxes in ceiling space. AC-90 drops from conduit system in the ceiling space to feed outlets in steel stud partitions shall not run more than 1.83 m horizontally from the ceiling outlet box to the point where the AC-90 drops vertically into the partition.
- .5 Use rigid PVC conduit for underground installations.
- .6 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors, fluorescent light fixtures recessed in T-bar ceilings, suspended fixtures, transformers and equipment subject to movement or vibration. Provide a separate insulated grounding conductor within flexible conduit.
- .7 All wiring under computer floors shall be in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit, or teck cable, where indicated.
- .8 All wiring at roof deck shall be installed to the underside of the deck and shall be secured to the lower flute.
- .9 Bend conduit cold. Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10<sup>th</sup> of its original diameter.
- .10 Install polypropylene fish cord in empty conduits.
- .11 Install two 27 mm spare conduits up to ceiling space and two 27 mm spare conduits down to ceiling spaces below from each recessed panelboard, cabinet, annunciator, etc. Terminate these conduits in 150 mm x 150 mm x 100 mm junction boxes in ceiling space or in case of exposed concrete slab, terminate each conduit in a flush concrete-type box with extension ring.
- .12 Where conduits become blocked, remove and replace blocked section.
- .13 Dry conduits out before installing wire.
- .14 The length of any conduit run shall not exceed 33m and no conduit run shall have more than two 90 degree bends (or equivalent) before a pullbox is installed. Pullboxes shall be installed in accessible

ceiling spaces. Conduits shall be supported within 300 mm of entering any junction box, pullbox, cabinet, or panelboard.

- .15 Conduit shall be sized as per Canadian Electrical Code or as shown on drawings. Note that the sizes of branch circuit conductors scheduled and/or specified on the drawings are minimum sizes and shall be increased as required to suit length of run and voltage drop in accordance with Canadian Electrical Code. Where conductor sizes are increased to suit voltage drop requirements, increase the conduit size to suit at no extra cost.

### 3.2 SURFACE CONDUITS

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Do not locate conduits within 2m of infrared or gas-fired heaters.
- .3 Group conduits wherever possible on suspended or surface channels.
- .4 Do not pass conduits through structural members, except as indicated.
- .5 Do not locate conduits less than 150 mm to steam or hot water lines.
- .6 Do not locate on upper side of roof deck.

### 3.3 CONCEALED CONDUITS

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Do not install horizontal runs in masonry walls.
- .3 Do not install conduits in terrazzo or concrete toppings.

### 3.4 CONDUITS IN CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- .1 Colour code coverplates of junction boxes in conduit systems as per the colour code list below.
- .2 Colour code by spray painting the coverplate on each junction box in the conduit run.
- .3 In addition to colour coding coverplates on junction boxes with power wiring, the circuits being run in the box shall be identified on the inside coverplate with a permanent felt marker.

120/208V Normal Power	Yellow
120/208V Emergency Power	Fluorescent Red
Fire Alarm	Red
Telephone/sound	Purple
Security	Royal blue
CCTV	Black
Ground	Green
Controls	White
Satellite or cable TV	Fluorescent green



**Part 1        General**

**1.1        SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1        Switches, receptacles, wiring devices, cover plates and their installation.

**1.2        RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
- .2        Section 26 05 32 – Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings

**1.3        REFERENCES**

- .1        Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1        CSA-C22.1-09 Canadian Electrical Code

**1.4        SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results – For Electrical.

**Part 2        Products**

**2.1        SWITCHES**

- .1        Switches to be specification grade.
- .2        15 A, 120 V, single pole, double pole, or three-way, switches as indicated.
- .3        Manually-operated general purpose ac switches with following features:
  - .1        Terminal holes approved for No. 10 AWG wire.
  - .2        Silver alloy contacts.
  - .3        Urea or melamine moulding for parts subject to carbon tracking.
  - .4        Suitable for back and side wiring.
  - .5        White toggle or to match existing.
- .4        Toggle operated fully rated for tungsten filament and fluorescent lamps, and up to 80% of rated capacity of motor loads.
- .5        Switches of one manufacturer throughout project.

**2.2        RECEPTACLES**

- .1        Receptacles to be specification grade.
- .2        Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, with following features:
  - .1        White urea moulded housing or to match existing.

- .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
  - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
  - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
  - .5 Double wipe contacts and rivetted grounding contacts.
- .2 Single receptacles CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground with following features:
    - .1 Ivory brown urea moulded housing.
    - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
    - .3 Four back wired entrances, 2 side wiring screws.
  - .3 Receptacles marked 20A are to be CSA type 5-20 R unless otherwise indicated.
  - .4 Other receptacles with ampacity and voltage as indicated.
  - .5 Receptacles of one manufacturer throughout project.

### 2.3 COVER PLATES

- .1 Cover plates from one manufacturer throughout project.
- .2 Sheet steel utility box cover for wiring devices installed in surface-mounted utility boxes.
- .3 Stainless steel or unbreakable plastic cover plates, for wiring devices mounted in flush-mounted outlet box or to match existing.
- .4 Cast gasketed cover plates for wiring devices mounted in surface-mounted FS or FD type conduit boxes.
- .5 Weatherproof double lift spring-loaded cast aluminum cover plates, complete with gaskets for duplex receptacles as indicated.
- .6 Weatherproof spring-loaded cover plates complete with gaskets for single receptacles or switches.

## Part 3 Execution

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Switches:
  - .1 Install single throw switches with handle in "UP" position when switch closed.
  - .2 Install switches in gang type outlet box when more than one switch is required in one location.
  - .3 Mount toggle switches at height in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical or as indicated.
- .2 Receptacles:
  - .1 Install receptacles in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
  - .2 Mount receptacles at height in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results -

Electrical or as indicated.

- .3 Cover plates:
  - .1 Protect stainless steel cover plate finish with paper or plastic film until painting and other work is finished.
  - .2 Install suitable common cover plates where wiring devices are grouped.
  - .3 Do not use cover plates meant for flush outlet boxes on surface-mounted boxes.
  - .4 Use weatherproof cover plates in wet or damp locations and where indicated.

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1            Equipment and installation for ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI).

**1.2                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1            Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical.

**1.3                REFERENCES**

- .1            Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1            CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.144-M91(R2001), Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
- .2            National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  - .1            NEMA PG 2.2-1999, Application Guide for Ground Fault Protection Devices for Equipment.

**1.4                SUBMITTALS**

- .1            Submittals in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results – For Electrical.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                MATERIALS**

- .1            Equipment and components for ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI): to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.144 NEMA PG 2.2.
- .2            Components comprising ground fault protective system to be of same manufacturer.

**2.2                BREAKER TYPE GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER**

- .1            Single Two pole ground fault circuit interrupter for 15A and 20A, 120V, 1 phase circuit c/w test and reset facilities.

**2.3                GROUND FAULT PROTECTOR UNIT**

- .1            Self-contained with 15 A, 120 V circuit interrupter and duplex single receptacle complete with:
  - .1            Solid state ground sensing device.
  - .2            Facility for testing and reset.
  - .3            CSA Enclosure 1, surface flush mounted with stainless steel painted face plate or to match existing.

**Part 3            Execution**

**3.1                INSTALLATION**

- .1 Do not ground neutral on load side of ground fault relay.
- .2 Pass phase conductors including neutral through zero sequence transformers.
- .3 Connect supply and load wiring to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - Electrical and co-ordinate with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control if required.
- .2 Demonstrate simulated ground fault tests.

**Part 1            General**

**1.1                RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1        Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results - Electrical.

**1.2                SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1        Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2        Submit complete photometric data prepared by independent testing laboratory for luminaires where specified, for approval review by Consultant.
- .3        Submit list of replacement lamp data for each luminaire. Include lamp type, voltage, wattage, base type and order code. Include list in maintenance manual.

**1.3                GUARANTEE**

- .1        Replace
  - .1        Incandescent and tungsten halogen bulbs burnt out within 3 months of takeover.
  - .2        Fluorescent and HID lamps burnt out within 12 months of takeover.
  - .3        Ballasts that fail or exceed their labeled noise level rating within 12 months of takeover.

**1.4                COORDINATION**

- .1        Coordinate luminaire locations with work of other trades.
- .2        Verify all ceiling types and finishes before ordering fixtures and provide fixtures suitable for mounting in or on ceilings being installed in each area, as specified. Where fixture types specified are not suitable for ceiling being installed, obtain written instructions from the consultant before ordering fixtures.

**Part 2            Products**

**2.1                GENERAL**

- .1        Luminaires shall carry the CSA label.
- .2        Provide supporting devices, plaster frames, junction boxes and outlet boxes where required.
- .3        Fixture type catalogue numbers do not necessarily denote required mounting equipment or accessories. Provide all appropriate mounting accessories for all mounting conditions.
- .4        Provide lenses or diffusers of glass or acrylic material as indicated. Acrylic lenses used with fluorescent luminaires shall be a minimum of 3 mm thick.
- .5        Include finishes to Section 26 05 00 and as indicated.

- .6 Where soffits or ceilings have thermal insulation, provide fixtures which are CSA approved for such use.
- .7 Provide lamps as indicated
- .8 Conduct lamp burn in procedures as per manufacturers recommendations.

## **2.2 LUMINAIRES**

- .1 Fluorescent luminaire design and mounting as per Lighting Schedule
- .2 Incandescent luminaire design and mounting as per Lighting Schedule
- .3 Luminaires in cell areas must be stamped with manufacturer and model number on the faceplate.

## **Part 3 Execution**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Locate and install luminaires as indicated.
- .2 In cell areas, the area between luminaires and adjacent surfaces must be grouted using a polymer fortified high-yield grout.

### **3.2 LUMINAIRE SUPPORTS**

- .1 For suspended ceiling installations support luminaires independently of ceiling grid.

### **3.3 LUMINAIRE ALIGNMENT**

- .1 Align luminaires mounted in continuous rows to form straight uninterrupted line.
- .2 Align luminaires mounted individually parallel or perpendicular to building grid lines unless otherwise shown.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Prior to take-over of the project, clean the lenses and reflectors of all luminaires with a damp cloth to remove dust, smudges and fingerprints.

**Part 1          General**

**1.1            SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1      Materials and installation for emergency lighting systems.

**1.2            RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1      Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2      Section 26 05 21 - Wires and Cables (0-1000 V).
- .3      Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.

**1.3            REFERENCES**

- .1      Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1      CSA C22.2 No.141-M1985(R2010), Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting.

**1.4            SUBMITTALS**

- .1      Submit product data in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results – For Electrical.
- .2      Data to indicate system components, mounting method, source of power and special attachments.

**1.5            WARRANTY**

- .1      Provide a written guarantee stating that the battery for emergency lighting is guaranteed against defects in material and workmanship for a period of 10 years, with a no-charge replacement during the first 5 years, and a pro-rate charge on the second 5 years from the date of the final acceptance from the owner.

**Part 2          Products**

**2.1            EQUIPMENT**

- .1      Emergency lighting equipment: to CSA C22.2 No.141.
- .2      Supply voltage: 120 V, AC.
- .3      Output voltage: 12 V DC.
- .4      Operating time: 60 min.
- .5      Battery: sealed, maintenance free.
- .6      Charger: solid state, multi-rate, voltage/current regulated, inverse temperature compensated, short circuit protected with regulated output of plus or minus 0.01V for plus or minus 10% input variations.



- .7 Solid state transfer circuit.
- .8 Low voltage disconnect: solid state, modular, operates at 80% battery output voltage.
- .9 Lamp heads: integral on unit or remote, 300 degrees rotation.
- .10 Auxiliary equipment:
  - .1 Test switch.
  - .2 Battery disconnect device.
  - .3 AC input and DC output terminal blocks inside cabinet.
- .11 Acceptable product:
  - .1 As specified on drawings

**2.2 WIRING OF REMOTE HEADS**

- .1 Conduit: in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.
- .2 Conductors: in accordance with Section 26 05 21 - Wires and Cables  
0-1000 V, sized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

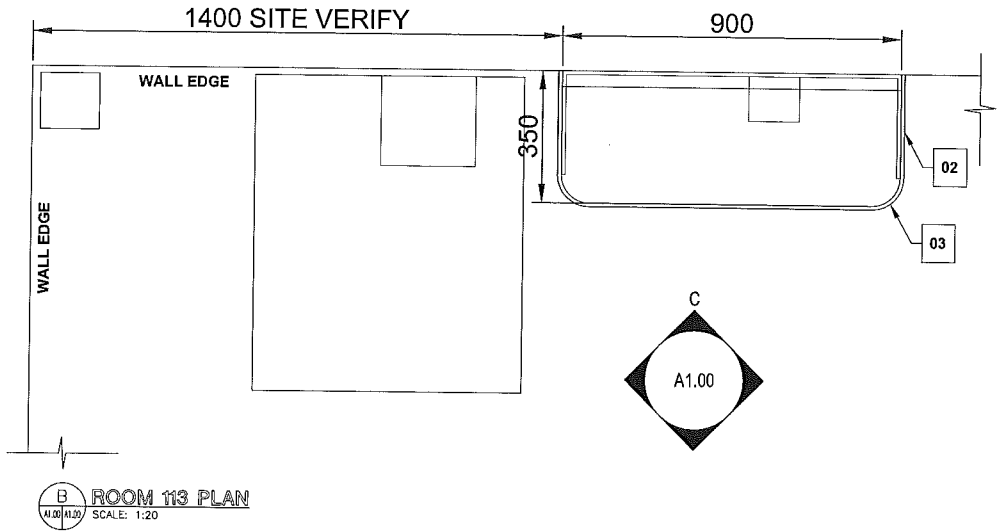
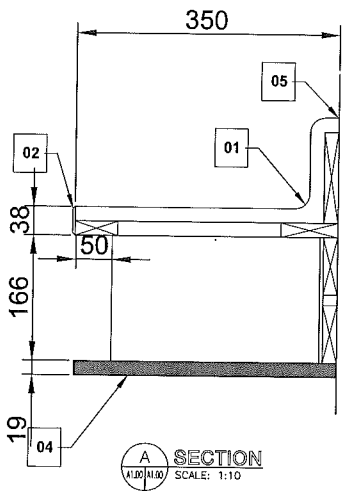
**Part 3 Execution**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install unit equipment and remote mounted fixtures.
- .2 Direct heads.
- .3 Connect exit signs to unit equipment.

---

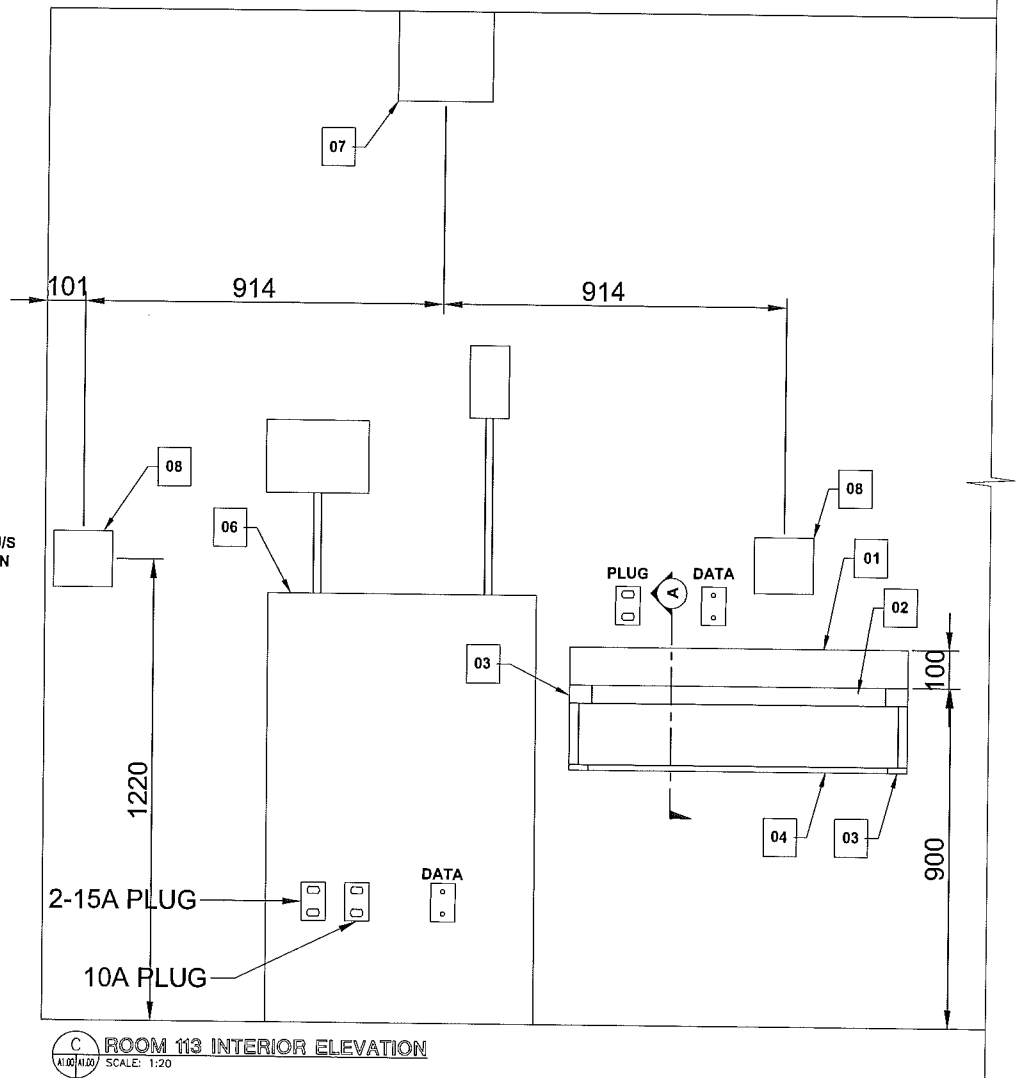
**APPENDIX A**  
**DETAIL DRAWINGS**



**CONSTRUCTION NOTES:**  
CABINET CONSTRUCTION TO BE TYPE 2

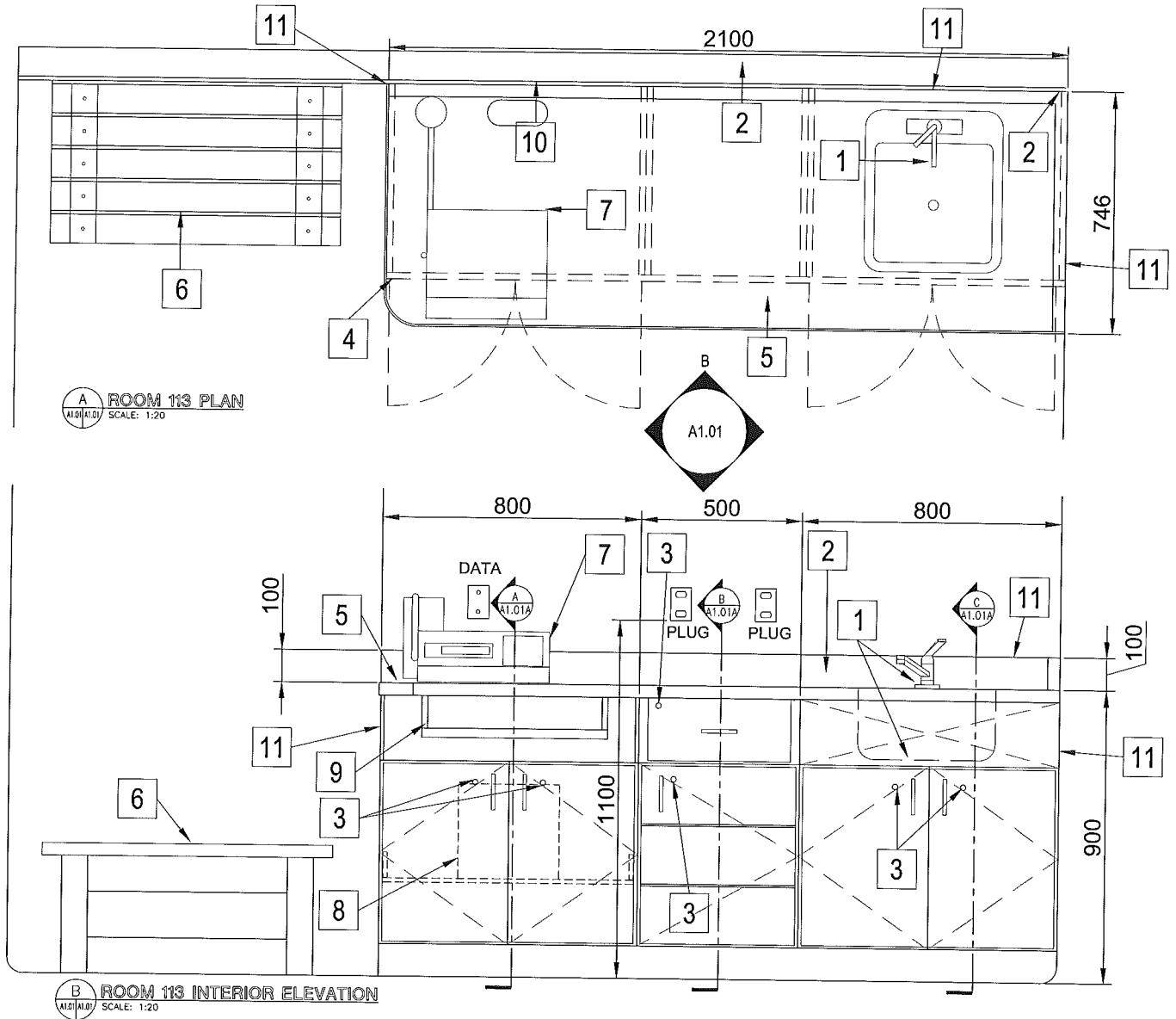
**KEYNOTES:**

- 01 BACKSPLASH
- 02 38 X 6mm PVC EDGE
- 03 50mm RADIUS EACH CORNER
- 04 PVC EDGE
- 05 SEALANT
- 06 LIVESCAN UNIT - N.I.C.
- 07 LIVESCAN PRIMARY LIGHT MOUNTED @ U/S CEILING, DIRECTED AT SUBJECT POSITION - N.I.C.
- 08 LIVESCAN FILL LIGHT - N.I.C.



Drawing Name: <b>Counter Detail - Room 113</b>	Scale: <b>As NOTED</b>
Project Name: <b>Chateh Facility Building - Interior Renovation</b>	Date: <b>15 06 25</b>
Project Number: <b>14-114-01-30</b>	Rev. No.: <b>0</b>

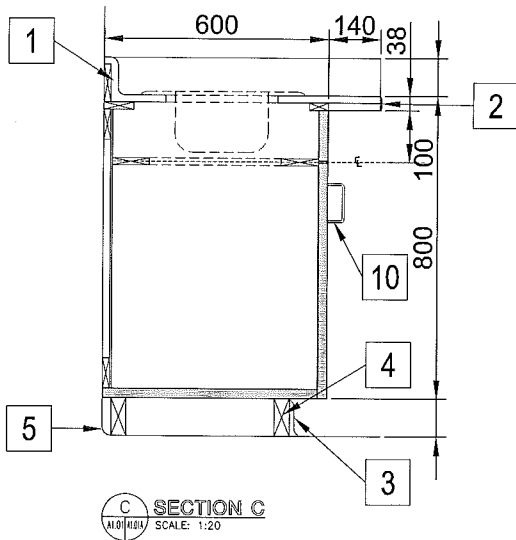
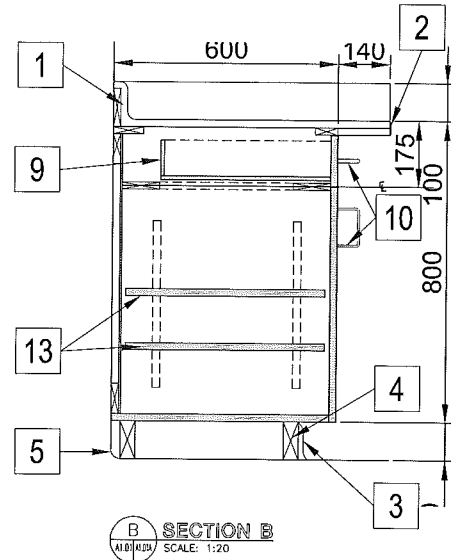
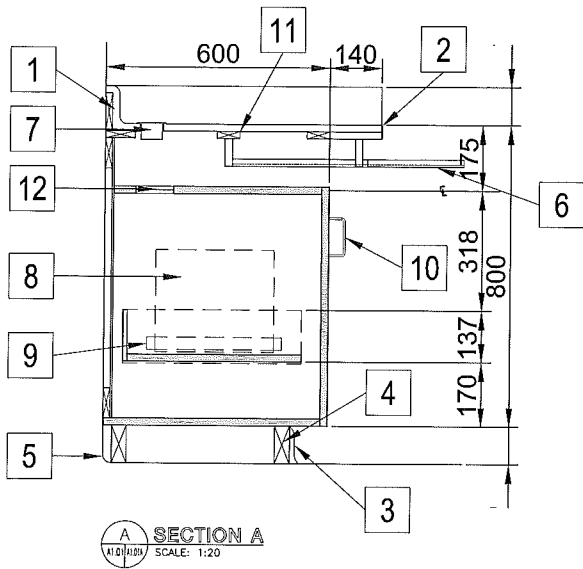
Detail Number  
**A1.00**



**CONSTRUCTION NOTES:** CABINET CONSTRUCTION TO BE TYPE 2

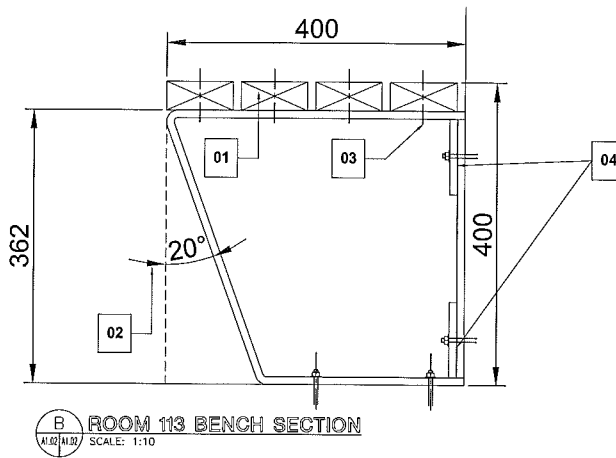
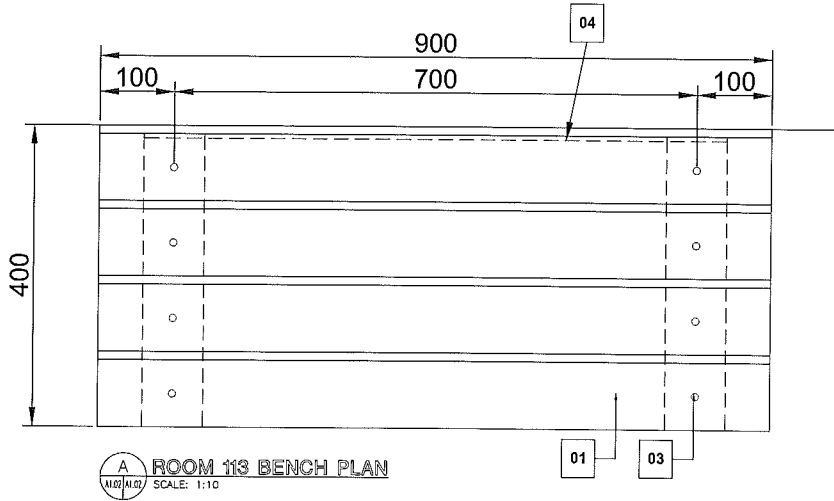
**KEYNOTES:**

- |  |                                     |   |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>1</b> SINGLE LEVER FAUCET & SINGLE COMPARTMENT SINK | <b>4</b> 100mm RADIUS OF COUNTERTOP | <b>7</b> INTOXIMETER - N.I.C.                       |
| <b>2</b> BACKSPLASH                                    | <b>5</b> 38mm X 6mm PVC EDGE        | <b>8</b> PRINTER (N.I.C.) LOCATION                  |
| <b>3</b> LOCKS   | <b>6</b> SEAT SEE DETAIL A1.02      | <b>9</b> KEYBOARD DRAWER                            |
|  |                                     | <b>10</b> GROMMET FOR CABLES TO AVOID KEYBOARD TRAY |
|  |                                     | <b>11</b> CAULK MILLWORK TO WALL                    |



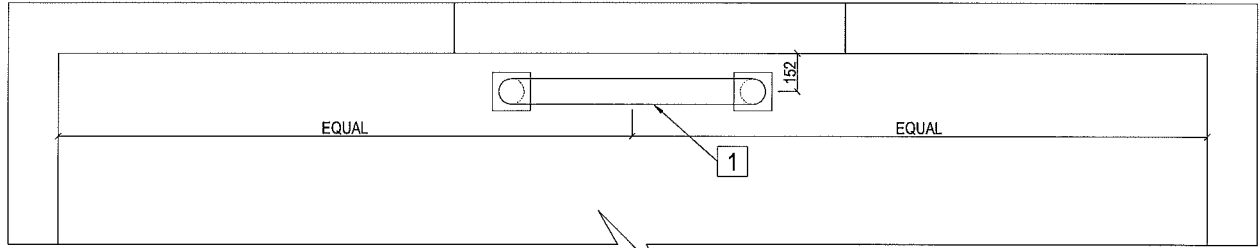
**KEYNOTES:**

- 1 PLASTIC LAMINATE BACKSPLASH & SIDESPLASH
- 2 38mm X 6mm PVC EDGE
- 3 RESILIENT BASE (100mm)
- 4 LEVEL MILLWORK WITH SHIMS ON SLOPED FLOOR
- 5 ALLOW FOR SEAMLESS EPOXY QUARTZ COVE BASE
- 6 KEYBOARD TRAY
- 7 GROMMET FOR CABLES TO AVOID KEYBOARD TRAY
- 8 PRINTER (N.I.C.) APPROXIMATELY 254mm X 355mm -
- 9 DRAWER SLIDER
- 10 DRAWER PULL
- 11 INTERMEDIATE FRAMING AS REQUIRED FOR KEYBOARD DRAWER
- 12 100mmØ CUT-OUT
- 13 ADJUSTABLE SHELVES

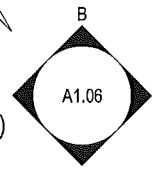


**KEYNOTES:**

- 01** 38 X 89 HARDWOOD, EASE CORNERS - CLEAR LACQUER FINISH
- 02** 100 X 6 STEEL FLATBAR SUPPORTS MAX 1200 O.C. BOLTED TO FLOOR - POWDER COAT FINISH
- 03** 12mm WEDGE ANCHOR BOLTS
- 04** 100 X 6 STEEL FLATBAR STIFFENER PLATES C/W 12 MM DIA EXPANSION ANCHORS @ 300mm O.C. TO WALL - STEEL TO HAVE POWDER COAT FINISH



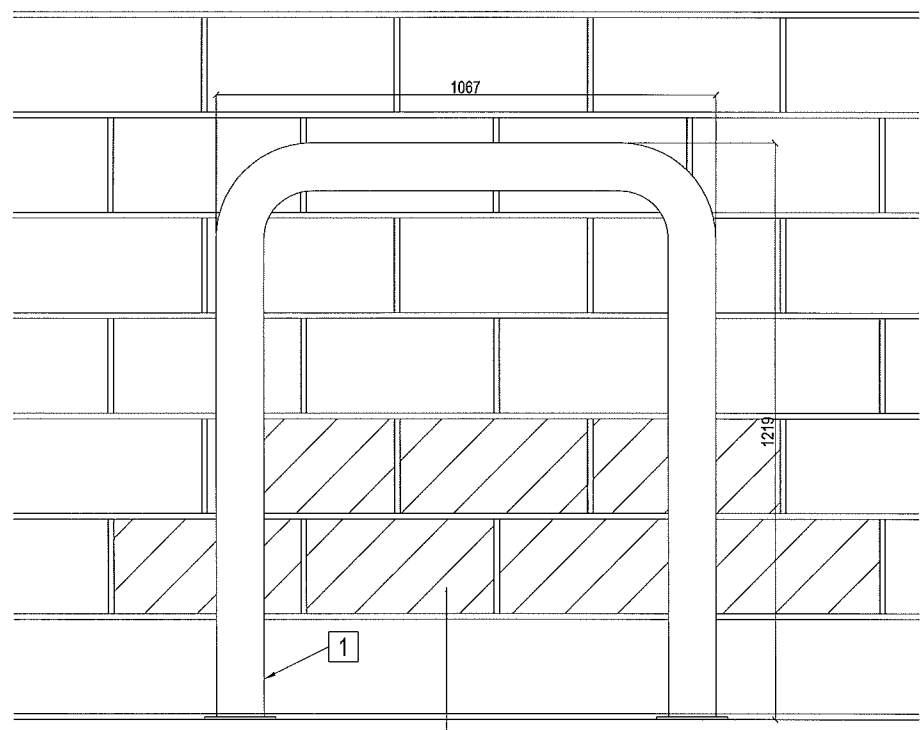
**A ROOM 111 REPAIR AND BUMPER DETAIL PLAN**  
SCALE: 1:30



**KEYNOTES:**

- 1** 152mmØ STEEL BOLLARD (SEE MANUFACTURES SPECIFICATIONS)

BOLLARD TO BE ULINE MODEL H02120 42" HIGH X 48" WIDE  
MOUNTED TO FLOOR



CONCRETE BLOCK TO BE REPAIRED AND  
WALL TO BE RE-PAINTED TO MATCH EXISTING

**B ROOM 111 INTERIOR ELEVATION**  
SCALE: 1:16



Drawing Name:	Room 111 - REPAIR AND BUMPER DETAIL	Scale:	AS NOTED
Project Name:	Facility Building - Interior Renovation	Date:	15 06 25
Project Number:	14-114-01-30	Rev No:	0

Detail Number  
**A1.03**

# **APPENDIX B**

## **PHOTOS**





**Photo 1 – Damage to Wall in Room 113**



**Photo 2 - Typical existing floor grills**



**Photo 3 - Typical Existing Ceiling Light, Fire Alarm Cage and Camera**



**Photo 4 - Typical Detention Fixture Plumbing**



**Photo 5 - Typical Detention Fixture Plumbing**



**Photo 6- Existing Fixture to be Removed in Room 113**





**Photo 7 - Damaged Exhaust Fan in Attic**



**Photo 8 - Typical Exhaust Fan Attic Termination**



**Photo 9 - Existing Plumbing Venting – To be Insulated**



**Photo 10 - Damaged Attic Door**





**Photo 11 - Typical Exhaust Fan**



**Photo 12 - Roof Termination**





**Photo 13 - Existing Attic Insulation**



**Photo 14 - Existing Attic Insulation**





**Photo 15 - Existing Electrical Box**



**Photo 16 - Existing Electrical Box**